Mercia Learning Trust

Child Protection and Safeguarding Policy

Author	Trust Safeguarding Lead
Date of issue	09/2026
Date ratified	09/2026
Date for review	09/2027

Mercia Learning Trust is a company limited by guarantee, registered in England (8119703). Registered office: 79 Glen Road, Sheffield, S7 1RB. We are an exempt charity.

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Unless there are legislative or regulatory changes in the interim, this policy will be reviewed every year. Should no substantive changes be required at that point, the policy will move to the next review cycle.

Version	Date	Reviewer	Changes
1.0	09/2024	N Miley A Robson	• New Trust-wide policy created to reflect national changes •
1.1	08/2025	A Robson	• Policy updated to reflect national changes including: • 5.10.3.17 - updated to include attendance at all appropriate meetings. • 5.11.2 - added to ensure clarity around training • 9.1.7 - added a point around suspensions, exclusions and alternative provision being an alert for early help. • Added section 10 to include alternative provision guidance. • 14.1.2 - added to cover the four 'C's of online risk.

1.2	08/2026	A Robson	• Amended references to KCSIE 2025.
			• Added the following new points:
			  ○ 5.8.5 and 5.8.6
			  ○ 5.12.1.8
			  ○ 9.1.5
			  ○ 11.3
			  ○ 12.1.4
			  ○ 14.2
			• Updated the following points, to reflect changes and additions to terminology :
			  ○ 3.1.3
			  ○ 3.1.5
			  ○ 5.10.3.5
			  ○ 7.5
			  ○ 9.5
			  ○ 9.7
			  ○ 10.2
			  ○ 12.1.2.1
			  ○ 14.1.2.1

Contents

1. Policy Statement 4
2. Scope and purpose 5
3. Procedures and training 5
4. Trust commitment 7
5. Roles and responsibilities 7
6. Prevention through education 11
7. Respond and report procedures 11
8. Children who are looked after by the Local Authority, including those previously looked after 12
9. Children who are at greater risk of harm and children with increased potential need for Early Help 12
10. Alternative Provision 13
11. Contextual safeguarding 14
12. Child-on-Child Abuse 14
13. Prevent duty 15
14. Online safety (see Acceptable Use of Technology policy) 15
15. Record keeping 16
16. Allegations, concerns and whistleblowing 16

1. Policy Statement

1.1. Mercia Learning Trust takes seriously its 'duty to safeguard and promote the welfare of pupils at each of their schools.' (Children Act 1989 and Education Act 2004). The welfare of the child is paramount and we adhere to all aspects of Keeping Children Safe in Education (2026) and Working Together to Safeguard Children (2023).

1.2. Nothing is more important than children's welfare and we will always work in the best interests of the child. All children must have equal rights to protection. We fully understand and accept that child protection and safeguarding is everyone's responsibility and that involves preventing impairment to children's physical and mental health.

1.3. We are committed to having in place procedures that will support informed and sensitive management of safeguarding and child protection issues. Our Trust recognises that there are several inter-linking components which form an integrated framework to provide a protective and preventative service. These include:

1.3.1. known operational policies and procedures for dealing with child protection issues.

1.3.2. clear structures to support the child protection function (i.e. designated lead, named safeguarding advocate on the Local Governing Body, a Trust Board Lead and a clear policy).

1.3.3. a Safer Recruitment policy and procedures (see policies).

1.3.4. ensuring that staff understand the expected code of conduct for working with children (see Code of Conduct policy).

1.3.5. clear structures to continue to safeguard pupils who are on roll at a Mercia Learning Trust school but based at an alternative provision, on a managed move to another school, have a part-time timetable, or where there is a persistent absence issue.

1.3.6. ensuring that pupils are empowered and aware of issues related to their own welfare (particularly through the PSHE programme and assemblies).

1.4. Our Trust recognises the importance of being vigilant at all times in safeguarding all children and adults, both with regards to those we know and also those we do not, and in never believing that 'it could never happen here'. In relation to this, we recognise that it is possible for staff (including supply staff, volunteers and contractors) to behave in a way that causes harm to children.

1.5. We take any allegation about safeguarding seriously and follow local arrangements for dealing with any allegation, following the guidance in Keeping Children Safe in Education 202**6**. All staff understand that any concerns must be reported immediately to the Designated Safeguarding Lead (DSL).

1.6. This policy has been developed in accordance with the principles established by:

1.6.1. Children Acts (1989) and (2004)

1.6.2. Education Act (2002), and in line with government publications

1.6.3. Revised Safeguarding Statutory Guidance 'Framework for the Assessment of Children in Need and their Families' (2000)

1.6.4. What to do if you are worried a Child is Being Abused – Advice for Practitioners (2015)

1.6.5. Disqualification under the Childcare Act (2006)

1.6.6. Equality Act (2010)

1.6.7. Counter-Terrorism and Security Act (2015)

1.6.8. Children and Social Work Act (2017)

1.6.9. Working Together to Safeguard Children 2023

1.6.10. Data Protection Act (2018)

1.6.11. Positive Environments Where Children Can Flourish – Ofsted (2018)

1.6.12. Teaching On-line Safety in Schools (June 2019)

1.6.13. Meeting digital and technology standards in schools and colleges (March 2023)

1.6.14. Keeping Children Safe in Education (2026)

1.7. Safeguarding pupils is a core function of our Trust and a whole-school approach is maintained in all our schools. As such, this policy relates to many other policies and in particular the following:

1.7.1. Acceptable Use of Information Technology

1.7.2. Behaviour

1.7.3. Child Missing in Education

1.7.4. Code of conduct

1.7.5. Educational Visits

1.7.6. Health and Safety

1.7.7. Looked After Children (Designated Person)

1.7.8. Management of Allegations of Abuse against Staff

1.7.9. Recruitment and Selection

1.7.10. Relationships and Health Education (Primary)

1.7.11. Relationship and Sex Education

1.7.12. Whistleblowing

1.8. All staff (including Trustees, Governors, teachers, support staff, supply staff, volunteers and contractors) are made aware of and take seriously their responsibilities so that every precaution can be taken to minimise risk of harm to our pupils whilst they are in our schools, when being educated off-site, and in their lives outside of education.

1.9. This policy will be reviewed in light of any legislative or guidance changes, at least annually and through consultation with the Designated Safeguarding Leads across our Trust, headteachers and the leadership group of our Trust.

2. Scope and purpose

2.1. Ensure that all staff understand their role as part of a wider safeguarding system for children, the `duty of care` placed on them and their role in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of all pupils.

2.2. Ensure all staff understand that safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children is everyone's responsibility and, in order to fulfil this responsibility effectively, all practitioners should consider at all times what is in the best interests of the child. Staff must never assume that a colleague or other professional will take the action needed, and must share information that might be critical in keeping children safe.

2.3. Ensure that all staff know that no single practitioner can have a full picture of a child's needs and circumstances and to understand the importance of taking concerns and disclosures seriously, taking prompt action, and sharing information appropriately.

2.4. Ensure that all staff understand the procedures in place when dealing with potential child protection issues.

2.5. Ensure that children with protected characteristics are not unlawfully discriminated against and that proportionate action is taken to address the disadvantages they face, in general and in safeguarding in particular.

2.6. Ensure that children continue to be safeguarded when being educated off-site for any reason, including non-attendance and remote learning arrangements.

2.7. Demonstrate our Trust's commitment and procedures with regards to child protection.

2.8. Contribute to the wider safeguarding portfolio of policies.

2.9. Safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children is defined for the purposes of the guidance and this policy as:

2.9.1. providing help and support to meet the needs of children as soon as problems emerge.

2.9.2. protecting children from maltreatment whether that is in or outside the home or online.

2.9.3. preventing the impairment of children's mental and physical health or development.

2.9.4. ensuring that children grow up in circumstances consistent with the provision of safe and effective care.

2.9.5. and taking action to enable all children to have the best outcomes.

3. Procedures and training

3.1. In order to minimise risk to pupils, the main elements to our safeguarding practice are as follows:

3.1.1. We practice safer recruitment in checking the suitability of staff and volunteers in every school and centrally to work with children (see Safer Recruitment Selection policy).

3.1.2. We continually review all practices in order to establish a safe environment in which children can learn and develop (see Health and Safety policy).

3.1.3. We raise awareness of child protection issues with pupils and aim to equip them with the skills needed to keep them safe. We provide a broad safeguarding curriculum and promote positive mental health and wellbeing.

3.1.4. We ensure staff are aware of how to conduct themselves with pupils and give regular training on Child Protection and Safeguarding. All staff in school have read Part 1 of Keeping Children Safe in Education (2026) and re-read it on an annual basis to ensure a common understanding that safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children is everyone's responsibility.

3.1.5. Regular updates are provided to staff via emails, bulletins and**/or** staff meetings. Formal training is delivered at least annually and regular updates keep safeguarding at the forefront of everyone's thinking and practice. Training includes child protection, response to child-on-child abuse, Prevent, on-line safety, mental health, violence against women and girls, attendance risks, AI-related safeguarding risks.

3.1.6. All **relevant** staff are informed of the pupils with social workers and they understand that they have a particular responsibility for removing barriers to learning for this disadvantaged group.

3.1.7. All staff receive specific training about online safety, particularly in relation to the remote education of pupils and use of technology to support teaching and learning.

3.1.8. The Early Help ethos ensures that we provide support for our pupils as soon as a problem is identified. This applies to all pupils from Early Years to those in their teens. Staff discuss Early Help requirements with the Designated Safeguarding Lead and support other agencies undertaking an Early Help/Family Help assessment.

3.1.9. We recognise that some children are more vulnerable than others and therefore may be more at risk from abuse (see section 8 below).

3.1.10. We carry out appropriate risk assessments in all schools for all school activities (e.g. educational visits) and also for individual children as necessary.

3.1.11. We have procedures in place to continue to safeguard pupils who, for a period of time, are educated in alternative provision, are on a managed move to another school, on part-time timetables, have persistent attendance issues, or who are being educated remotely.

3.1.12. We raise awareness with all pupils of the risks of technologies through teaching about online safety. All our schools are 'mobile phone' free as we recognise the risks posed to children from mobile technology, including excessive use.

3.1.13. We use filtering and monitoring software so that concerns can be responded to, and all staff receive information on how this works and how it can support their practice

3.1.14. We encourage a positive atmosphere of openness and support where pupils are encouraged to have the confidence to talk to familiar adults with the understanding that they will be listened to. Time is dedicated in the pastoral curriculum to allow for teaching of all aspects of safeguarding.

3.1.15. We operate a 'zero-tolerance' approach to child-on-child abuse, including bullying, cyberbullying and prejudiced-based and discriminatory bullying.

3.1.16. We have a strong emphasis on pupil voice through the pupil council, subject reviews, policy reviews and the employment of key staff.

3.1.17. We have procedures for identifying and reporting cases or suspected cases of abuse and are ever vigilant to all concerns regarding any unhealthy opinions or behaviours a child may display.

3.1.18. We support pupils who have been abused in accordance with their agreed child protection plan and offer non-prejudicial support for those who make allegations.

3.1.19. We ensure all staff have training in child protection procedures at induction. These procedures follow the guidelines set out by Ofsted, Circular 10 / 95, Safeguarding Children in Education 2004 and Keeping Children Safe in Education (2026). Staff will be updated annually to ensure everyone is trained in how to respond appropriately and sensitively to child protection concerns. Staff training is tailored to the role of the individual, this includes governors and Trustees.

3.1.20. We are committed to working with other agencies in order to safeguard children and setting up an interagency assessment as appropriate under the Early Help/Family Help system (see Working Together to Safeguard Children 2023).

3.1.21. In all schools, we will consider the child's wishes or feelings when determining what action to take and what services to provide to ensure every child is safe but staff do not promise confidentiality at any point. We recognise that children may not feel ready, or not know how to disclose abuse, and this is something we seek to minimise through education and strong relationships. All staff are trained to ensure that pupils are reassured that they are being taken seriously, and that they are never made to feel ashamed or that they are creating a problem by sharing information about their wellbeing and safety.

3.1.22. Each school has an identified Designated Safeguarding Lead, who is a member of the Senior Leadership Team, appropriately trained, and who has capacity to perform all aspects of the role.

3.1.23. The Designated Safeguarding Lead and any Deputy Designated Safeguarding Leads undertake formal re-designation training every year with a recognised trainer from the Local Authority.

3.1.24. Our Trust commissions an external safeguarding review on a biennial basis.

3.1.25. All DSLs have access to internal safeguarding supervision.

3.1.26. This policy applies to every Trust school and our whole Trust community.

4. Trust commitment

4.1. We recognise that, for pupils, high self-esteem, confidence, supportive friends and clear lines of communication with a trusted adult promotes prevention. Schools in our Trust will therefore:

4.1.1. work to establish and maintain an ethos where pupils feel secure, are encouraged to talk and are listened to.

4.1.2. ensure that pupils know there are adults in the school who they can approach if they are worried or in difficulty.

4.1.3. include in the curriculum activities and opportunities for personal and social development which will equip pupils with the skills they need to recognise and be safe from abuse (see RSE policies and consult individual school websites for further information on their PSHE or equivalent curriculum). Pupils need to recognise behaviours which are unacceptable from peers and adults.

4.1.4. ensure that wherever possible every effort will be made to establish effective working relationships with parents whilst always putting the needs of the child first.

4.1.5. ensure that our approach to managing behaviour is positive and that staff understand how to behave when working with children.

4.1.6. recognise their obligation to work with and co-operate with colleagues from other agencies (Education Act 2004 and Working Together to Safeguard Children 2023).

4.1.7. ensure all staff are aware of the school guidance for their use of mobile technology and have discussed issues around the use of mobile technologies and their associate risks.

4.1.8. ensure that appropriate and effective filtering and monitoring software, currently Smoothwall (firewall) and Senso (monitoring), is in place and staff are able to use it effectively.

4.1.9. ensure that staff are fully aware of the different types of child abuse and signs of abuse.

4.1.10. recognise that staff build up expertise in dealing with concerns and safeguarding issues over time. Therefore, our Trust will provide opportunities for staff to contribute to shaping the safeguarding arrangements and child protection policies.

4.1.11. have the same high expectations for safeguarding in Alternative Provision and by any other partner organisation being used by any of our schools.

5. Roles and responsibilities

5.1. The Headteacher, supported by our Trust Board, Trust Leadership Team and Local Governing Bodies (LGBs), has overall responsibility for ensuring all aspects of child protection and safeguarding are paramount in their school. This duty cannot be delegated.

5.2. Each school also has a named Governor who is an advocate for child protection who is also trained on a regular basis and who has the responsibility to ensure that the school has an effective policy and structures in place to support the safeguarding of children.

5.3. Our Trust Board has a lead safeguarding link who has the responsibility to ensure that our Trust has an effective policy and structures in place to support the safeguarding of children.

5.4. Each school in our Trust has a 'Designated Safeguarding Lead` (DSL) who is a senior member of staff and has the responsibilities seen in Keeping Children Safe in Education 2026.

5.5. Our Trust has a specific job description for both the DSL and named advocate which is available on request.

5.6. All staff need to be aware of the signs of child abuse and neglect; staff must inform the DSL in total confidence, and a sensitive, tactful and confidential investigation will then take place. If the signs are confirmed, one of the school's trained safeguarding team will manage any potential Child Protection issue.

5.7. All staff understand that child protection information is 'need to know' and confidential information about a child should not be freely shared but that neither the Data Protection Act (2018) nor UK GDPR prevent the sharing of information for the purposes of safeguarding children. The child's interests come first and their dignity must be protected.

5.8. The headteacher should ensure that:

5.8.1. regular supervision meetings take place so that they are kept up to date with all matters, and also to formally check the welfare of all school safeguarding team members.

5.8.2. there is sufficient capacity, including having enough trained staff and that those staff are given enough time and resource, to meet the safeguarding demands of the school.

5.8.3. there is sufficient capacity to continue to respond to concerns raised (either through CPOMS, online monitoring software, or direct contact by a child, family, staff member, external organisations including Children's Social Care, or a member of the public) outside of school hours.

5.8.4. the requirements set out in the Safeguarding Supervision Policy are met.

5.8.5. ensure the DSL is effectively deployed.

5.8.6. there are robust attendance systems.

5.9. The headteacher should make all referrals to the LADO for child protection concerns (all cases which concern a staff member); Disclosure and Barring Service (cases where a person is dismissed or left due to risk / harm to a child); and / or the police (cases where a crime may have been committed). If the concern is about the headteacher, the referral will be managed by the relevant member of our Trust leadership team. If the concern is about a member of our Trust leadership team, the referral will be managed by the chair of our Trust.

5.10. Designated Safeguarding Lead (DSL)

5.10.1. On induction, all staff are advised of the names of their Designated Safeguarding Leads (DSL) and wider safeguarding team (sometimes referred to as Deputy DSLs).

5.10.2. Schools ensure that the DSL and deputy DSLs have a high-profile among staff and pupils.

5.10.3. Role of the Designated Safeguarding Lead for Child Protection:

5.10.3.1. Lead on all aspects of safeguarding and child protection including overseeing online safety and understand the filtering and monitoring systems and processes in place.

5.10.3.2. Liaise with the headteacher to inform them of issues, especially ongoing enquiries undersection 47 of the Children Act 1989 and police investigations.

5.10.3.3. Oversee staff referrals through the on-line platform (CPOMS).

5.10.3.4. Seek advice and guidance in line with the local safeguarding board's practice.

5.10.3.5. Be the principal contact with Children`s Social Care and co-ordinate referrals to Children's Social Care if there is a concern that the child is suffering significant harm or is likely to do so, understanding that all referrals are child-centred and the needs of the child are paramount.

5.10.3.6. Make referrals to Channel if there is a concern regarding terrorism, radicalisation or extremism.

5.10.3.7. Ensure the voice of the child is heard and that the unique characteristics of the child within their family and community context is communicated.

5.10.3.8. Make a referral to the National Referral Mechanism if there are any concerns that a child may be a potential victim of slavery or human trafficking.

5.10.3.9. Be alert to the specific needs of children in need, for example those with special educational needs and young carers.

5.10.3.10. Refer promptly all cases of suspected child abuse to the Sheffield Safeguarding Hub. In the case of a Social Worker attending a school to see the pupil following a referral, if the pupil's parent arrives to collect the pupil before the Social Worker it must be remembered that we have no right to prevent the removal of the pupil. However, if there are clear signs of physical risk or threat, the Police will be called.

5.10.3.11. Be able to keep detailed, accurate, secure written records of concerns and referrals.

5.10.3.12. Ensure written records of concerns about a child are kept even if there is no need to make an immediate referral and ensure these records are stored securely and separate to the pupil's curriculum file until the child's 25th birthday.

5.10.3.13. Work with the headteacher in informing the Local Authority Designated Officer (LADO) for child protection concerns (all cases which concern a staff member); Disclosure and Barring Service (cases where a person is dismissed or left due to risk / harm to a child); and / or the police (cases where a crime may have been committed).

5.10.3.14. The headteacher should make all referrals to the LADO or, where appropriate, delegate to the DSL. If the concern is about the headteacher, the referral will be managed by the relevant member of our Trust leadership team. The CEO should be informed.

5.10.3.15. If the concern is about a member of our Trust's leadership team, the referral will be managed by the chair of our Trust.

5.10.3.16. Act as a source of support, advice and expertise to staff on matters of safety and safeguarding, and when deciding whether to make a referral by liaising with relevant agencies.

5.10.3.17. Attend all child protection multi-agency conferences and contribute to child protection plans. Understand the role of other child protection and safeguarding agencies. Attend strategy and inter-agency meetings and/or supporting other staff to do so and contributing to the assessment of children.

5.10.3.18. Co-ordinate annual statutory training as well as regular training and information updates for all staff to keep child protection and the welfare of children paramount.

5.10.3.19. Ensure all staff read and understand Part 1 of the latest version of Keeping Children Safe in Education, this policy, and related policies and guidance as signposted by the DSL and senior leadership team.

5.10.3.20. Undergo the relevant Child Protection training, and ensure training is updated every year in order to act as a source of support and expertise for our learning community.

5.10.3.21. Ensure that new staff (including supply staff, volunteers and contractors) receive safeguarding children induction in their first days of working at the schools in our Trust, ensuring that they have close supervision when they are around children until they have completed their training successfully.

5.10.3.22. Have a working knowledge of how local authorities conduct a Child Protection Case Conference and a Child Protection Review Conference and be able to attend and contribute to these effectively when required to do so.

5.10.3.23. Obtain access to resources and attend any relevant or refresher training courses.

5.10.3.24. Understand the assessment process for providing early help and intervention, for example through locally agreed common and shared assessment processes such as Early Help/Family Help assessments.

5.10.3.25. Encourage a culture of listening to children, including taking any concerns or disclosures seriously and ensuring children do not feel that they are causing a problem or inconvenience, feel reassured and not shamed, and taking account of their wishes and feelings in any measures the school may put in place to protect them.

5.10.3.26. Be clear that early help is the most effective way of promoting the welfare of children and understand how to work with other agencies to provide this for children and families in need and be alert to the potential need for early help for children with certain characteristics (see section 8 below).

5.10.3.27. Ensure all staff are aware of school processes and the role of the Designated Safeguarding Lead.

5.10.3.28. Work with our Trust's leadership team in reviewing the Safeguarding Policy annually and the procedures and implementation are updated and reviewed regularly.

5.10.3.29. Work with the governor advocates in reviewing procedures and producing training and updates including an annual written report.

5.10.3.30. Ensure the Safeguarding Policy is available publicly and parents are aware of the fact that referrals about suspected abuse or neglect may be made and the role of the school in this.

5.10.3.31. Ensure that the school operates within the legislative framework and recommended guidance.

5.10.3.32. Make links with the Local Safeguarding Board to make sure staff are aware of training opportunities and the latest local policies on safeguarding.

5.10.3.33. Ensure the Designated Safeguarding Lead attends case conferences or nominates an appropriate member of staff to attend on their behalf.

5.10.3.34. Where children leave the school, ensure their Child Protection file is forwarded to any new school or college as soon as possible but transferred separately from the main pupil file.

5.10.3.35. Develop effective links with relevant statutory and voluntary agencies to support the protection of children.

5.11. Local Governing Body:

5.11.1. The LGB has overall responsibility for ensuring that there are sufficient measures in place to safeguard the children in their establishment. Each school will have a nominated advocate in respect to child protection. In particular, the LGB must ensure that:

5.11.1.1. the Safeguarding Policy and procedures are in place, followed and reviewed annually.

5.11.1.2. safer recruitment procedures are in place and followed.

5.11.1.3. there is a Designated Safeguarding Lead who is a member of the school's leadership team.

5.11.1.4. the school provides relevant safeguarding children training for school staff and volunteers.

5.11.1.5. each school follows the process and procedure for dealing with allegations.

5.11.1.6. they work with the school to ensure that deficiencies or weaknesses in safeguarding arrangements are remedied without delay.

5.11.1.7. they evaluate how children are being taught about safeguarding.

5.11.1.8. they check that the SCR and DBSs are in place for all advocates and staff at least annually.

5.11.1.9. they dedicate meeting time to consider child protection matters in including referrals (see annual agenda).

5.11.1.10. the Chair is responsible in the event of an allegation of abuse being made against the headteacher.

5.11.1.11. this policy is ratified by our Trust board and made public on the school's website.

5.11.2. All Local Governing Body members will receive safeguarding and child protection training at induction and at regular intervals thereafter. This training will provide them with the knowledge and skills required to ensure all of the above.

5.12. Trust Board

5.12.1. Our Trust Board has overall responsibility for ensuring that there are sufficient measures in place to safeguard the children in our Trust. In particular, the Trust board must ensure that:

5.12.1.1. the Safeguarding Policy and procedures are in place, followed and reviewed annually.

5.12.1.2. safer recruitment procedures are in place and followed.

5.12.1.3. there is a Designated Safeguarding Lead Governor for each school.

5.12.1.4. our Trust school provides relevant safeguarding children training for all staff and volunteers.

5.12.1.5. all staff follow the process and procedure for dealing with allegations.

5.12.1.6. they ensure reporting to the board on safeguarding matters is regular.

5.12.1.7. a programme of quality assurance for safeguarding is followed across our Trust.

5.12.1.8. they monitor internet filtering and monitoring arrangements.

5.12.1.9. the Chair is responsible in the event of an allegation of abuse being made against the CEO or trust leadership team.

5.12.1.10. this policy is ratified and made public on each school's website.

5.13. All advocates will receive safeguarding and child protection training at induction and at regular intervals thereafter. This training will provide them with the knowledge and skills required to ensure all of the above.

6. Prevention through education

6.1. Mercia Learning Trust recognises that taking action to enable all children to have the best outcomes is a key part of safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children, and that providing a high-quality education that is equitable and accessible to all learners is what underpins this. Schools in our Trust will therefore ensure that:

6.1.1. each pupil's provision enables them to achieve their best and become confident individuals living rewarding lives, fulfilling our Trust mission.

6.1.2. all pupils are supported to make successful transition between phases and then into adulthood, whether into employment, further / higher education or training, and to enjoy and achieve throughout their time at our schools.

6.1.3. sufficient time, including planning and opportunities for responsive intervention, will be dedicated to a carefully structured PSHE or equivalent curriculum, including RSE and RHE careers and specific age-appropriate teaching of child protection themes.

6.1.4. wherever possible, curriculum links will be made explicit and maximised as opportunities for children to learn about different aspects of safeguarding and child protection in different contexts.

6.1.5. opportunities to teach about safeguarding, including Online Safety, should be personalised and contextualised to take into account children's individual needs as well as making content appropriate for those who have pre-existing vulnerabilities including having been the victim of abuse.

7. Respond and report procedures

7.1. All staff should be aware of indicators of abuse and neglect, understanding that children can be at risk of harm inside and outside of their school, inside and outside of home, and online. Exercising professional curiosity and knowing what to look for is vital for the early identification of abuse and neglect so that staff are able to identify cases of children who may be in need of help or protection.

7.2. All staff receive training on what to look out for at least annually, with regular updates throughout the year, as well as training to understand the particular dangers of extra-familial harms, online and technology based harms, and specific contextual factors that have been identified by individual schools.

7.3. All staff receive training on how and when to report a concern, including how to distinguish between general concerns and when a child is at immediate risk of harm, and specific details relating to their own school, including but not limited to:

7.3.1. who is the named Designated Safeguarding Lead.

7.3.2. who is on the wider safeguarding team.

7.3.3. how to access and use CPOMS.

7.3.4. contacts and resources specific to their locality.

7.4. All staff receive training on how to appropriately respond to a child making a disclosure, including but not limited to:

7.4.1. making listening to the child their priority.

7.4.2. not expressing their own views and feelings.

7.4.3. never offering to keep a secret.

7.4.4. reassuring them that they have done the right thing by sharing information.

7.4.5. never claiming that they can fix things.

7.4.6. explaining what will happen next to the child.

7.5. All staff are responsible for being observant of the children, exercising professional curiosity at all times, and sharing information according to this policy and their school's procedures. Staff must remain alert to changes in pupils' behaviour, sleep difficulties, social withdrawal, self-harm indicators, persistent sadness or anxiety or emotional dysregulation.

7.6. The Designated Safeguarding Lead and, when deputising for the DSL, members of the wider safeguarding team are responsible for making decisions about how to respond to all concerns raised, including when to refer to Children's Social Care.

7.7. The DSL is responsible for being responsive to Social Workers` requests, continuing to review the support and provision available within the school for children who have Social Worker involvement, and for keeping an accurate record of Social Worker contact, meetings and actions taken

7.8. The DSL is responsible for working with parents to ensure the safety and wellbeing of children, including when there is a concern, unless communicating with parents is believed to bring an increased risk of harm to the child; in these cases, working with parent can be waived and the decision and reason for doing so recorded

7.9. The DSL is responsible for being vigilant to and responding appropriately when an external referral, such as to the Police or to Children's Social Care, is unsatisfactory. In the first instance, this is likely to be timely professional challenge directly to the decision maker and, if that is not sufficient, escalation through the relevant complaints procedure.

8. Children who are looked after by the Local Authority, including those previously looked after

8.1. LGBs must ensure that the headteacher has appointed a Designated Teacher to promote the educational achievement of children who are Looked After or were Looked After previously and to ensure that this person has appropriate training.

8.2. The most common reason for children becoming Looked After is as a result of abuse and / or neglect or increasingly because they are a refugee. Appropriate school staff will have the information they need in relation to a child's Looked After legal status (whether they are Looked After under voluntary arrangements with consent of parents or on an interim or full care order) and contact arrangements with birth parents or those with parental responsibility; the levels of authority delegated to the carer by the Authority looking after them; details of the child's Social Worker and the name of the Virtual School Head in the Authority that looks after the child.

8.3. The Designated Safeguarding Lead will ensure that responsible staff are aware of the information they require in relation to the pupil's status, for example, access rights for birth parents or those with parental responsibility. We recognise that in some cases pupils will not be from the geographical Local Authority and will ensure that liaison takes place with the relevant professionals from the appropriate authority.

9. Children who are at greater risk of harm and children with increased potential need for Early Help/Family Help

9.1. Any child may benefit from Early Hel/Family Help, but all staff should be particularly alert to the potential need for early help for a child that falls into any of the categories listed below:

9.1.1. is disabled or has certain health conditions and has specific additional needs.

9.1.2. has special educational needs (whether or not they have an EHCP).

9.1.3. has a mental health need.

9.1.4. is a young carer.

9.1.5. is looked-after or has a social worker.

9.1.6. is showing signs of being drawn into anti-social or criminal behaviour, including gang involvement and association with organised crime groups or county lines.

9.1.7. is frequently missing / goes missing from care or from home.

9.1.8. has experienced multiple suspensions, is at risk of being permanently excluded from school, is in Alternative Provision or in a Pupil Referral Unit.

9.1.9. is at risk of modern slavery, trafficking, sexual or criminal exploitation.

9.1.10. is at risk of being radicalised or exploited.

9.1.11. has a family member in (prison) custody, or is affected by parental offending.

9.1.12. is in a family circumstance presenting challenges for the child, such as drug and alcohol misuse, adult mental health issues and domestic abuse.

9.1.13. is misusing drugs or alcohol themselves.

9.1.14. has returned home to their family from care.

9.1.15. is at risk of 'honour'-based abuse such as Female Genital Mutilation or Forced Marriage.

9.1.16. is a privately fostered child.

9.1.17. is persistently absent from education, including persistent absences for part of the school day.

9.2. For children who need a Social Worker (Child in Need and Child Protection Plans), the DSL should hold and use the information provided by the Local Authority and use this information to make decisions in the best interests of the child. This may be, for example, through an accelerated response to non-attendance or punctuality, or by prioritising them for pastoral and / or academic support.

9.3. All staff should understand that children with protected characteristics may be more at risk of harm than their peers and take proportionate action to address the disadvantages they may face. This could be, for example, making reasonable adjustments for a child with a disability or providing extra support for girls if there is evidence they are being disproportionately affected by sexual violence and / or harassment.

9.4. All staff should understand that children with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) may be more vulnerable to exploitation and abuse. They may be more isolated from their peers and may find it difficult to express concern. No concern should be over-looked or passed off as a symptom of SEN or disability – staff must be hyper-vigilant and sensitive to their specific needs and potential communication barriers.

9.5. The fact that a child may be lesbian, gay, bi or gender questioning is not in itself an inherent risk factor for concern, however, children who are (or perceived to be, whether this is accurate or not) can be targeted by other children. These risks are compounded if a child lacks a trusted adult with whom they can be open. It is therefore vital that all staff endeavour to reduce the social barriers faced by these and create a culture where concerns can be shared. Children who are questioning their gender may require additional support. Any response will be individualised, child-centred, consider safeguarding risks, involve appropriate parental engagement where safe and consider the wider wellbeing needs.

9.6. All staff need to be aware that mental health problems can, in some cases, be an indicator that the child is at risk of suffering abuse, neglect or exploitation and, in other cases, be a pre-vulnerability to abuse. All staff must be aware that diagnosis can only be made by trained professionals, however, we must all be aware of the signs and symptoms that would suggest that a child is developing or is experiencing mental health issues. Historic trauma, for example, adverse childhood experiences, can have a lasting impact and this can impact on the child's mental health and possibly vulnerability to safeguarding risks. Any indication of mental health issues should be referred to the DSL in the usual way. Mental Health issues may still carry a stigma for some families in the communities that we serve and therefore all communication must be extremely sensitively handled.

9.7. Appropriate safeguarding responses to children who are absent from education settings are in place, particularly on repeat occasions, to help identify any risk of abuse and neglect including (sexual abuse or exploitation) child sexual or criminal exploitation, particularly county lines domestic abuse, mental health concerns and to help prevent the risks of their going missing in future. All schools have staff dedicated to following up on children's absence and a system of early contact.

9.8. Elective Home Education (EHE) can mean some children become less visible to the services that are there to keep them safe and supported in line with their needs. For this reason, our Trust will never suggest or recommend EHE and, if suggested or recommended by a parent or other professional, will work proactively and supportively with them to consider all options for what is in the best interests of the child.

9.9. Whilst all staff should speak to the DSL with regard to any concerns about female genital mutilation (FGM), there is a specific legal duty on teachers that if, in the course of their work in the profession, they discover that an act of FGM appears to have been carried out on a girl under the age of 18, the teacher must report this to the police. Further information, resources, training and support can be found at: https:// nationalfgmcentre.org.uk/fgm/

10. Alternative Provision

10.1. When a school places a pupil with an alternative provision provider, they continue to be responsible for the safeguarding of that pupil and will need to be be satisfied that the placement meets the pupil`s needs. The school will ensure that any Alternative Provision (AP) used is approved by the LA and meets the required standards.

10.2. The school will obtain written information from the AP that appropriate safeguarding checks have been carried out on individuals working at their establishment, including assurance that appropriate safer recruitment procedures are followed. This includes written confirmation that the alternative provider will inform the commissioning school of any arrangements that may put the child at risk (i.e. staff changes) so the commissioning school can ensure that appropriate safeguarding checks have been carried out on new staff.

10.3. The school will know where the child is based during school hours. The school will have a record of the address of the AP and any subcontracted provision or satellite sites the child may attend.

10.4. The school will review each placement at least half termly to ensure the child is attending regularly and the placement continues to be safe and meets the child`s needs. If any safeguarding concerns should arise that are caused by the provider, the placement will be terminated immediately.

11. Contextual safeguarding

11.1. Designated Safeguarding Leads will be particularly mindful of contextual safeguarding (Firmin 2017). Young people's experiences and relationships beyond the family may mean that they are more or less likely to experience significant harm. This is particularly the case for adolescents who may have access to influences beyond the family, for example, on-line, peer-group, criminal subcultures. This influence occurs at a time when they are particularly vulnerable and suggestable to influence.

11.2. Peer relationships are increasingly influential and may undermine familial relationships. It is for this reason that schools must be safe spaces where staff are hyper-vigilant to negative peer influences including those that challenge school and social norms. Staff must be wary of potentially exploitative child to child relationships, particularly where there is an imbalance of power. Staff must never underestimate the weight of peer influence and must report this as a safeguarding concern where they witness it occurring.

11.3. Schools will ensure safeguarding arrangements for toilets, changing facilities, residential visits, overnight accommodation in particular, supported by risk assessments where appropriate.

11.4. Child Sexual Exploitation and Child Criminal Exploitation occur where an individual or group take advantage of an imbalance of power to coerce, manipulate or deceive a child into sexual or criminal activity, often referred to as grooming. The abuse may take various forms, including enticement and or violence. The victim may believe that their involvement is consensual, however, by nature of the power imbalance, this is not the case. In the areas that we serve, CSE and CCE is a prevalent contextual safeguarding issue e.g. sexual exploitation and 'County Lines'. See Annex B of Keeping Children Safe in Education for more information.

11.5. All staff must be aware and trained on the indicators that young people are at risk of, or involved in, serious violent crime. As we know, the context in which our academies are based can mean that our children are vulnerable to being exploited by criminal networks or gangs.

12. Child-on-Child Abuse

12.1. All staff should be aware that children can abuse other children, this can happen both inside and outside of school, as well as online, and that no reports being made does not mean that child on child abuse is not taking place. In light of this, our Trust is committed to:

12.1.1. ensuring all staff are able to recognise the indicators and signs of child-on-child abuse and know how to identify and respond to it.

12.1.2. ensure all staff are knowledgeable about the different forms of child-on-child abuse, which includes (but may not be limited to):

12.1.2.1. bullying (including cyberbullying, prejudice-based, discriminatory bullying and misogyny).

12.1.2.2. abuse in intimate personal relationships between peers.

12.1.2.3. physical abuse such as hitting, kicking, shaking, biting, hair pulling, or otherwise causing physical harm (this may include an on-line element which facilitates, threatens and / or encourages physical abuse).

12.1.2.4. sexual violence, such as rape, assault by penetration and sexual assault (this may include an on-line element which facilitates, threatens and / or encourages physical abuse).

12.1.2.5. sexual harassment, such as sexual comments, remarks, jokes and online sexual harassment, which may be stand alone or part of a broader pattern of abuse.

12.1.2.6. causing someone to engage in sexual activity without consent, such as forcing someone to strip, touch themselves sexually, or to engage in sexual activity with a third party.

12.1.2.7. consensual and non-consensual sharing of nudes and semi-nude images and / or videos (also known as sexting or youth produced sexual imagery).

12.1.2.8. up-skirting, which typically involves taking a picture under a person's clothing without their permission, with the intention of viewing their genitals or buttocks to obtain sexual gratification, or cause the victim humiliation, distress or alarm.

12.1.2.9. initiation / hazing type violence and rituals (this could include activities involving harassment, abuse or humiliation used as a way of initiating a person into a group and may also include an on-line element.

12.1.3. Ensuring we create a culture of safety by challenging inappropriate behaviours between peers and not downplaying or dismissing behaviour that is actually abusive in nature by saying things like "it's just banter", "just having a laugh", "part of growing up" or "boys will be boys".

12.1.4. Preventing violence against women and girls. All schools will promote respectful relationships, equality, consent education, challenging misogynistic attitudes, challenging harmful stereotypes and promoting positive masculinity. Our emphasis is on prevention as well as intervention.

12.1.5. By having a 'zero tolerance' approach to managing child on child abuse in any form.

12.1.6. By following the statutory guidance set out in Keeping Children Safe in Education 2026 regarding response to all reports and concerns of child-on-child sexual violence and sexual harassment.

12.1.7. Children can be victims of domestic abuse. They may see, hear or experience the effects of abuse at home and/or suffer domestic abuse in their own intimate relationships (teenage relationship abuse). All of which can have a detrimental and long-term impact on their health, well-being, development and ability to learn.

13. Prevent duty

13.1. All schools are subject to a duty under section 26 of the Counter-Terrorism and Security Act (2015), in the exercise of functions, to have "due regard to the need to prevent people from being drawn into terrorism". This duty is known as the Prevent duty. As such, our Trust is committed to ensuring:

13.1.1. all DSLs will also be trained in Prevent and related safeguarding issues.

13.1.2. statutory training on the Prevent duty will be delivered in all schools at least annually.

13.1.3. the DSL is responsible for making referrals to Channel where appropriate.

13.1.4. PSHE or equivalent curriculum, as well as wider curriculum links where they can be made, will explore themes relating to the Prevent duty so that children are informed and equipped with the knowledge to recognise early signs of radicalisation and links to extremism.

14. Online safety (see Acceptable Use of Technology policy)

14.1. Our Trust recognises that it is essential that children are safeguarded from potentially harmful and inappropriate material on-line. In response to this, they are committed to:

14.1.1. ensuring a whole school approach to on-line safety that protects and educates both staff and pupils in their use of technology and establishes mechanisms to identify, intervene in and escalate concerns where possible

14.1.2. ensuring awareness of the 'four Cs' of online risk – content, contact, conduct and commerce – amongst both staff and pupils and having policies and procedures in place to address all areas of risk.

14.1.2.1. **Content -** being exposed to illegal, inappropriate or harmful content e.g. pornography, racism, misogyny, self-harm, suicide, anti-Semitism, radicalisation, extremism, misinformation, disinformation (including fake news) harmful on-line influencers, generative AI risks and conspiracy theories.

14.1.2.2. **Contact -** being subjected to harmful online interaction with other users; e.g. peer-to-peer pressure, commercial advertising and adults posing as children or young adults with the intention to groom or exploit them for sexual, criminal, financial or other purposes.

14.1.2.3. **Conduct -** online behaviour that increases the likelihood of, or causes, harm e.g. making, sending and receiving explicit images (e.g. consensual and non-consensual sharing of nudes and semi-nudes and/or pornography, sharing other explicit images) and online bullying.

14.1.2.4. **Commerce -** risks such as online gambling, inappropriate advertising, phishing and or financial scams.

14.1.3. where children are being asked to learn on-line at home, to have regard to the DfE advice regarding remote education as well as advice provided by the NSPCC and PSHE Association, as reflected on the Online Safety and Acceptable Use of Technology policy

14.1.4. for each school to have appropriate filtering and monitoring technology on all devices used by staff and pupils in school, and for the effectiveness of this to be regularly reviewed by our Trust and fully understood by the school leadership teams. The system will consider any AI tools in use.

14.1.5. for each school to have appropriate levels of e-security / cybersecurity protection procedures in place for staff and pupils and for these to be regularly reviewed in order to keep up with changes in the sector.

14.1.6. for each school to communicate with families about the systems in place to filter and monitor their child(ren)s on-line use, what children are being asked to do on-line, and who from the school (if anyone) they will be interacting with on-line.

14.1.7. for all aspects of on-line safety to be regularly reviewed in order to keep up with the latest changes to technology, risk and potential harms in this rapidly evolving sector. The 360-degree safe website is a free on-line self-review resource that can support with this.

14.2. Our Trust recognises the growing safeguarding risks associated with AI technologies. Staff will be trained regarding AI-generated imagery, deep fakes, AI-enabled grooming, AI-enabled bullying, AI-generated intimate images, misinformation and manipulation. There will be regular reviews of AI-related safeguarding risks as part of our On-line Safety arrangements.

15. Record keeping

15.1. All concerns, discussion and decision made, and the reasons for those decision, are recorded in writing on CPOMS.

15.2. CPOMS provides a confidential and secure storage environment, with separate files for each child, that allows for tailored categorisation, reporting and, where appropriate, secure sharing of information.

15.3. All staff receive training on how to record a clear, factual and comprehensive summary of their concern.

15.4. The Designated Safeguarding Lead and, when deputising for them, the wider safeguarding team, are responsible for ensuring there is a clear timeline of how each concern was followed up and resolved, including notes of any actions taken, decisions reached, and outcomes.

15.5. Timely and appropriate information sharing is vital in identifying and tackling all forms of abuse and neglect, and in promoting children's welfare, including in relation to their educational outcomes.

15.6. Information is shared with other agencies, including transferring a child's Safeguarding File if they move to another setting, proactively and as a matter of routine. Files are transferred within 5 days for an in-year transfer and within the first 5 days of the start of the new term for standard school transitions. Records are kept of files transferred, either in the CPOMS log history or, where a paper or other non-CPOMS file is shared, in the form of a receipt.

15.7. When a child leaves and there is no subsequent setting to receive a file transfer, a child's file will be stored securely for 25 years from their date of birth, and then securely disposed of.

15.8. All staff are informed at least annually that the Data Protect Act 2018 and UK GDPR do not prevent the sharing of information for the purposes of keeping children safe, and that fears about sharing information must not be allowed to stand in the way of the need to safeguard and promote the welfare and protect the safety of children.

15.9. All personal information is stored and transferred fairly and securely, in line with the Data Protection Act 2018 and UK GDPR

16. Allegations, concerns and whistleblowing

16.1. All staff are trained in how to respond if they have a concern or allegation about another member of staff, or about the safeguarding practices within the school or our Trust. This includes concerns or allegations that meet the harms threshold set out in Keeping Children Safe in Education 2026 as well as low level concerns, both of which are always taken seriously, and lessons are learned regardless of the outcome (also see the Management of Allegations of Abuse Policy)

16.2. All staff and volunteers should be able to raise concerns should they consider there to be poor or unsafe practice and potential failures in the safeguarding regime and know that concerns are taken seriously by the leadership team.

16.3. Whistleblowing procedures are in place across our Trust and are available on request or on school websites. The NSPCC whistleblowing helpline is available for staff who feel unable to raise concerns directly on 0800 028 0285 or help@nspcc.org.uk (also see the Whistleblowing Policy).

Anns Grove Primary School

Address	Anns Road, Heeley, Sheffield, S2 3DJ
Telephone	01142 550398
Email	enquiries@annsgrove.school

Role	Name	Email
Headteacher	Claire Michels	cmichels@annsgrove.school
DSL	Claire Michels	cmichels@annsgrove.school
Deputy DSL	Sarah Webb Adam Hayden Mark Littlewood Jane Christopher	swebb@annsgrove.school ahayden@annsgrove.school mlittlewood@annsgrove.school jchristopher@annsgrove.school
Senior Mental Health Lead	Mark Littlewood	mlittlewood@annsgrove.school
Chair of Governors	Tom Brookes	enquiries@annsgrove.school
Safeguarding Governer	Steph Weimer	sweimer@annsgrove.school

LA Emergency Contact - Hub	Sheffield Safeguarding Hub: 0114 272 6575 (24 hours) Adult Social Care: 0114 273 4908 (9am – 5pm) Parent lifeline (Helpline for parents): 0114 272 6575
LA Website	Sheffield Children Safeguarding Partnership - scsp (safeguardingsheffieldchildren.org)
National Helplines	Childline: 0800 1111 NSPCC Helpline: 0808 800 5000
National advice websites	Report child abuse - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk) Report child abuse | NSPCC

16.4. Please note, if you have an immediate and / or serious concern about the safety of a child, you should call 999

Department for Education

Keeping children safe in education 2026

Statutory guidance for schools and colleges

September 2026

Contents

Summary ... 5
The status of this guidance ... 5
About this guidance ... 5
Part one: Safeguarding information for all staff ... 8
What school and college staff should know and do ... 8
What school and college staff need to know ... 9
What school and college staff should look out for ... 11
What school and college staff should do if they have concerns about a child ... 21
Part two: The management of safeguarding ... 29
Legislation and the law ... 29
Whole school and college approach to safeguarding ... 35
Safeguarding policies and procedures ... 36
The designated safeguarding lead ... 37
Multi-agency working ... 38
Information sharing ... 40
Staff training ... 43
Opportunities to teach safeguarding ... 43
Online safety ... 46
Inspection ... 50
What school and college staff should do if they have a safeguarding concern or an allegation is made about another staff member ... 50
Child-on-child abuse (including harassment and violence) ... 51
Boarding schools, residential special schools, residential colleges and children's homes ... 53
The use of 'reasonable force' in schools ... 54
Use of school or college premises for non-school/college activities ... 55
Alternative Provision ... 56
Children potentially at greater risk of harm ... 57
Part three: Safer recruitment ... 73
i. Recruitment and selection process ... 73

ii. Pre-appointment vetting checks, regulated activity and recording information 78

Prohibitions, directions, sanctions and restrictions 86

iii. Other checks that may be necessary for staff, volunteers and others, including the responsibilities on schools and colleges for children in other settings 92

iv. How to ensure the ongoing safeguarding of children and the legal reporting duties on employers 103

Part four: Safeguarding concerns or allegations made about staff, including supply teachers, trainee teachers, volunteers and contractors 106

Section one: Concerns or allegations that may meet the harm threshold 106

Section two: Concerns or allegations that do not meet the harm threshold 120

Part five: Child-on-child sexual harassment and sexual violence 125

Understanding harmful sexual behaviour (HSB), sexual harassment and sexual violence 125

What schools and colleges need to know in advance of responding to reports of HSB, sexual harassment and/or sexual violence 130

Responding to a report of HSB, sexual harassment and/or sexual violence 132

Ongoing response 146

Annex A: Further information 157

Contents 157

Annex B: Role of the designated safeguarding lead 183

Deputy designated safeguarding leads 183

Availability 183

Manage referrals 184

Working with others 184

Information sharing and managing the child protection file 185

Raising awareness 187

Training, knowledge and skills 187

Providing support to staff 189

Understanding the views of children 189

Holding and sharing information 189

Annex C: KCSIE 2026: Summary of changes 191

Summary: Part one – Safeguarding information for all staff 192

Summary: Part two – The management of safeguarding 193

Summary: Part three – Safer recruitment 194

Summary: Part four – Safeguarding concerns or allegations made about staff, including supply teachers, trainee teachers, volunteers, and contractors 195

Summary: Part five – Child-on-child sexual harassment and sexual violence..... 195

Summary: Annex A – Further information (previously Annex B in KCSIE 2025) 196

Summary: Annex B – Role of the Designated Safeguarding Lead (previously Annex C in KCSIE 2025) 197

Summary: Annex C – Regulated activity (children) – Supervision of activity which is regulated activity when unsupervised (previously Annex E in KCSIE 2025) 197

Summary

The status of this guidance

This is statutory guidance from the Department for Education ('the Department') issued under Section 175 of the Education Act 2002 (as amended), the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014, the Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015 and the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 (as amended). Schools and colleges in England **must** have regard to it when carrying out their duties to safeguard and promote the welfare of children. For the purposes of this guidance children means everyone under the age of 18.

About this guidance

We use the terms **"must"** and **"should**" throughout the guidance. We use the term "**must**" when the person in question is legally required to do something, and "**should**" when the advice set out should be followed unless there is good reason not to. The guidance **should** be read alongside:

- statutory guidance Working Together to Safeguard Children, and
- departmental advice What to do if you're worried a child is being abused: advice for practitioners, and
- statutory guidance, section 3 of Early years foundation stage (EYFS) statutory framework - GOV.UK (for children aged 0 to 5 in school-based nurseries and reception).

Unless otherwise specified:

- '**school**' means: all schools whether maintained, non-maintained or independent schools (including academies, free schools and alternative provision academies), maintained nursery schools[1] and pupil referral units.
- '**college**' means further education colleges and sixth-form colleges as established under the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 and institutions designated as being within the further education sector.[2] College also means providers of post-16 Education as set out in the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009

[1] The Early Years Foundation Stage Framework (EYFS) is mandatory for all early years' providers. It applies to all schools, including maintained nursery schools that have early years provision. Maintained nursery schools, like the other schools listed under 'About this guidance', must have regard to Keeping children safe in education when carrying out duties to safeguard and promote the welfare of children (by virtue of section 175(2) of the Education Act 2002 – see footnote 19 for further detail on this requirement).
[2] Under section 28 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 ('designated institutions').

(as amended).[3] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers. For colleges, the guidance relates to their responsibilities towards children who are receiving education or training at these institutions.

Victims and alleged perpetrator(s)

For the purposes of this guidance, we, in places, use the term '**victim**'. It is a widely recognised and understood term. It is important that schools and colleges recognise that not everyone who has been subjected to abuse considers themselves a victim or would want to be described in this way. Ultimately, schools and colleges should be conscious of this when managing any incident and be prepared to use any term with which the child is most comfortable.

For the purpose of this guidance, we, in places, use the term '**alleged perpetrator(s)**' and where appropriate '**perpetrator(s)**'. These are widely used and recognised terms and the most appropriate to aid effective drafting of guidance. However, schools and colleges should think very carefully about terminology, especially when speaking in front of children, not least because in some cases the abusive behaviour will have been harmful to the perpetrator as well. As above, the use of appropriate terminology will be for schools and colleges to determine, as appropriate, on a case-by-case basis.

Nudes and semi-nudes, including where generated by AI

For the purposes of this guidance, the term **'making or sharing nudes and semi-nudes'** refers to the creation, sending or posting of nude or semi-nude images by young people under the age of 18. The term **'images'** includes all visual content, such as photographs, videos and livestreams.

We use the term **'nudes'** because it is the most widely understood by young people and best captures the full range of image-sharing behaviours covered in this guidance.

Images may be taken by the child themselves (sometimes referred to as 'self-generated imagery') or taken or created by another person. They may also be digitally altered or wholly generated using artificial intelligence, including what are sometimes described as 'deepfakes' or 'deep nudes'.

Data Protection Act 2018, the UK GDPR and the Data (Use and Access) Act 2025 – 'data protection laws'

Throughout this guidance, the term **'data protection laws'** refers collectively to the Data Protection Act 2018, the UK General Data Protection Regulation (UK GDPR), and the Data (Use and Access) Act 2025.

[3] Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 (as amended)

Who this guidance is for

This statutory guidance should be read and followed by:

- **governing bodies of maintained schools** (including maintained nursery schools) and colleges which includes providers of post-16 Education as set out in the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 (as amended): 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers,
- **proprietors of independent schools** (including academies, free schools and alternative provision academies) and non-maintained special schools. In the case of academies, free schools and alternative provision academies, the proprietor will be the academy trust,
- **management committees of pupil referral units** (PRUs), and
- **senior leadership teams**

Throughout the guidance, reference to **'governing bodies and proprietors'** includes management committees unless otherwise stated.

School and college staff

It is essential that **everybody** working in a school or college understands their safeguarding responsibilities. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that those staff who work directly with children read **at least Part one** of this guidance.

Governing bodies and proprietors, working with their senior leadership teams and especially their designated safeguarding lead, should now also ensure that those staff who do not work directly with children read **Part one** of this guidance.

Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that mechanisms are in place to assist staff to understand and discharge their roles and responsibilities as set out in Part one of this guidance.

What this guidance replaces

This guidance replaces Keeping children safe in education September 2025 version. A summary of changes is included at Annex C.

Part one: Safeguarding information for all staff

What school and college staff should know and do

A child centred and coordinated approach to safeguarding

1. Schools and colleges and their staff are an important part of the wider safeguarding system for children. This system is described in the statutory guidance Working Together to Safeguard Children.

2. Safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children is everyone's responsibility. **'Children'** means everyone under the age of 18. In order to fulfil this responsibility effectively, all practitioners should make sure their approach is child centred. This means that they should consider, at all times, what is in the best interests of the child.

3. No single practitioner can have a full picture of a child's needs and circumstances. If children and families are to receive the right help at the right time, everyone who comes into contact with them has a role to play in identifying concerns, sharing information and taking prompt action. Safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children is defined for the purposes of this guidance as:

- providing help and support to meet the needs of children as soon as problems emerge,
- protecting children from maltreatment, whether that is within or outside the home, including online,
- preventing the impairment of children's mental and physical health or development,
- ensuring that children grow up in circumstances consistent with the provision of safe and effective care, and
- taking action to enable all children to have the best outcomes.

The role of school and college staff

4. School and college staff are in a position to identify concerns early, provide help for children, and prevent concerns from escalating.

5. All staff have a responsibility to provide a safe environment in which children can learn.

6. All staff should be prepared to identify children who may benefit from Family

Help.[4] Family Help means providing support as soon as a problem emerges at any point in a child's life, from the foundation years through to the teenage years.

7. Any staff member who has any concerns about a child's welfare should follow the processes set out in paragraphs 57-63. Staff should expect to support children's social care and other agencies following any referral.

8. Every school and college should have a designated safeguarding lead who will provide support to staff to carry out their safeguarding duties and who will liaise closely with other services such as local authority children's social care.

9. The designated safeguarding lead (and any deputies) are most likely to have a complete safeguarding picture within education and be the most appropriate person to advise on the response to safeguarding concerns.

10. The Teachers' Standards 2012 state that teachers (which includes headteachers) should safeguard children's wellbeing and maintain public trust in the teaching profession as part of their professional duties.[5]

What school and college staff need to know

11. All staff should be aware of systems within their school or college which support safeguarding, and these should be explained to them as part of staff induction. This should include the:

- child protection policy (which should amongst other things also include the policy and procedures to deal with child-on-child abuse),
- behaviour policy (which should include measures to prevent bullying, including cyberbullying, prejudice-based and discriminatory bullying)[6],
- staff behaviour policy (sometimes called a code of conduct) should amongst other things, include low-level concerns, allegations against staff and whistleblowing,
- safeguarding response to children who are absent from education, particularly on repeat occasions and/or prolonged periods, and
- role of the designated safeguarding lead (including the identity of the designated safeguarding lead and any deputies).

Copies of policies and a copy of **Part one** of this document should be provided to **all** staff at induction.

[4] Detailed information on Family Help can be found in Working Together to Safeguard Children.
[5] Teachers' standards.
[6] All schools are required to have a behaviour policy (full details are here). If a college chooses to have a behaviour policy, it should be provided to staff as described above.

12. All staff should receive appropriate safeguarding and child protection training (including online safety which, amongst other things, includes an understanding of the expectations, applicable roles and responsibilities in relation to filtering and monitoring – see paragraphs 173-177 for further information) at induction. The training should be regularly updated. In addition, all staff should receive safeguarding and child protection (including online safety) updates (for example, via email, e-bulletins, and staff meetings), as required, and at least annually, to continue to provide them with relevant skills and knowledge to safeguard children effectively.

13. All staff should be aware of the process for community-based Family Help assessments:

- the criteria, including the level of need, for when a case should be referred to Family Help support and services provided at:
    - Targeted early help level (under sections 10 and 11 of the Children Act 2004), and
    - Statutory services delivered under section 17 of the Children Act 1989 (children in need, including how this applies for disabled children)
- the criteria, including the level of need, for when a case should be referred to local authority children's social care for assessment and for statutory services under Section 47 of the Children Act 1989 (reasonable cause to suspect a child is suffering or likely to suffer significant harm)
    - Section 31 of the Children Act 1989 (care and supervision orders), and
    - Section 20 of the Children Act 1989 (duty to accommodate a child)
- and clear procedures and processes for cases relating to:
    - the abuse, neglect, and exploitation of children
    - children managed within the youth secure estate
    - disabled children

14. All staff should know what to do if a child tells them they are being abused, exploited, or neglected. Staff should know how to manage the requirement to maintain an appropriate level of confidentiality. This means only involving those who need to be involved, such as the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) and local authority children's social care. Staff should never promise a child that they will not tell anyone about a report of any form of abuse, as this may ultimately not be in the best interests of the child.

15. All staff should be able to reassure victims that they are being taken

seriously and that they will be supported and kept safe. A victim should never be given the impression that they are creating a problem by reporting any form of abuse and/or neglect. Nor should a victim ever be made to feel ashamed for making a report.

16. All staff should be aware that children may not feel ready or know how to tell someone that they are being abused, exploited, or neglected, and/or they may not recognise their experiences as harmful. For example, children may feel embarrassed, humiliated, or are being threatened. This could be due to their vulnerability, disability and/or sexual orientation or language barriers. This should not prevent staff from having a professional curiosity and speaking to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) if they have concerns about a child. It is also important that staff determine how best to build trusted relationships which facilitate communication with children and young people.

17. All staff should recognise that children may experience prejudice-based harm, including racism, faith-based prejudice, and other forms of discrimination. Such experiences may affect a child's welfare, wellbeing, mental health, and willingness to seek help. Staff should be alert to the signs and impact of prejudice-based harm and ensure that concerns are considered within safeguarding practice where appropriate.

What school and college staff should look out for

Support before statutory intervention

18. Any child may benefit from support before statutory intervention, including from universal services and community-based Early Help, or the targeted early help level of Family Help. All school and college staff should be particularly alert to the potential need for additional support for a child who:

- is disabled or has certain health conditions and has specific additional needs
- has special educational needs (whether or not they have a statutory Education, Health and Care plan)
- has a mental health need
- is a young carer
- is pregnant and/or is a parent themselves
- has exhibited early signs of abusive, violent and/or harmful behaviours
- is showing signs of being drawn in to anti-social or criminal behaviour, including gang involvement and association with organised crime groups or county lines

- is frequently missing/goes missing from education, home or care
- has been repeatedly removed from the classroom, experienced multiple suspensions, is on a part-time timetable, is at risk of being permanently excluded from schools, colleges and in Alternative Provision or a Pupil Referral Unit
- is at risk of exploitation, modern slavery, trafficking, including criminal or sexual exploitation
- is at risk of being radicalised into terrorism
- has a parent or carer in custody, or is affected by parental offending
- is in a family circumstance presenting challenges for the child, such as drug and alcohol misuse, adult mental health issues and domestic abuse
- is misusing alcohol and other drugs themselves
- is at risk of honour or faith-based abuse such as Female Genital Mutilation or Forced Marriage, and
- is a privately fostered child.

Abuse, neglect and exploitation

19. All staff should be aware of the indicators of abuse, neglect, exploitation and modern slavery (see below), understanding that children can be at risk of harm inside and outside of the school/college, inside and outside of home, and online. Exercising professional curiosity and knowing what to look for is vital for the early identification of abuse and neglect so that staff are able to identify cases of children who may be in need of help or protection.

20. All staff should be aware that abuse, neglect, exploitation, and safeguarding issues are rarely standalone events and cannot be covered by one definition or one label alone. In most cases, multiple issues will overlap.

21. All staff, but especially the designated safeguarding lead (and deputies) should consider whether children are at risk of abuse or exploitation in situations outside their families. Extra familial harms take a variety of different forms and children can be vulnerable to multiple harms including (but not limited to) sexual abuse (including harassment and exploitation), domestic abuse in their own intimate relationships (teenage relationship abuse - including physical, sexual, emotional abuse, and stalking), criminal exploitation (including financial exploitation), serious youth violence, county lines and radicalisation.

22. All staff should be aware that technology is a significant component in many safeguarding and wellbeing issues. Children are at risk of abuse and other risks online as well as face to face. In many cases abuse and other risks will take

place concurrently both online and offline.

23. Children can also abuse other children online, this can take the form of abusive, harassing, and misogynistic/misandrist messages, the non-consensual making or sharing of nudes or semi-nudes, especially around chat groups, and the sharing of abusive images and pornography to those who do not want to receive such content.

24. **In all cases, if staff are unsure, they should always speak to the designated safeguarding lead or a deputy.**

Indicators of abuse and neglect

25. **Abuse**: a form of maltreatment of a child. Somebody may abuse or neglect a child by inflicting harm or by failing to act to prevent harm. Harm can include ill treatment that is not physical as well as the impact of witnessing ill treatment of others. This can be particularly relevant, for example, in relation to the impact on children of all forms of domestic abuse, including where they see, hear or experience its effects. Children may be abused in a family or in an institutional or community setting by those known to them or, more rarely, by others. Abuse can take place wholly online, or technology may be used to facilitate offline abuse. Children may be abused by an adult or adults or by another child or children. Children may also cause harm to other family members, often referred to as child to parent or care giver abuse.

26. **Physical abuse**: a form of abuse which may involve hitting, shaking, throwing, poisoning, burning or scalding, drowning, suffocating or otherwise causing physical harm to a child. Physical harm may also be caused when a parent or carer fabricates the symptoms of, or deliberately induces, illness in a child.

27. **Emotional abuse**: the persistent emotional maltreatment of a child such as to cause severe and adverse effects on the child's emotional development. It may involve conveying to a child that they are worthless or unloved, inadequate, or valued only insofar as they meet the needs of another person. It may include verbal abuse, such as persistent criticism, belittling, or name-calling, as well as not giving the child opportunities to express their views, deliberately silencing them or 'making fun' of what they say or how they communicate. It may feature age or developmentally inappropriate expectations being imposed on children. These may include interactions that are beyond a child's developmental capability as well as overprotection and limitation of exploration and learning or preventing the child from participating in normal social interaction. It may involve seeing or hearing the ill-treatment of another. It may involve serious bullying (including cyberbullying), causing children frequently to feel frightened or in danger, or the exploitation or

corruption of children. Some level of emotional abuse is involved in all types of maltreatment of a child, although it may occur alone.

28. **Sexual abuse:** involves forcing, causing or inciting a child to take part in sexual activities, not necessarily involving violence, whether or not the child is aware of what is happening. The activities may involve physical contact, such as acts of penetration, whether that is with part of a person's body or an object (e.g. rape or assault by penetration), and non-penetrative acts such as masturbation, kissing, rubbing, and touching over clothing. Sexual abuse may also include non-contact activities, such as involving children in looking at, or in the production of, sexual images, watching sexual activities, encouraging children to behave in sexually inappropriate ways, or grooming a child in preparation for abuse. Sexual abuse can take place online as well as offline, and technology can be used to facilitate offline abuse. Sexual abuse is not solely perpetrated by adult males. Women can also commit acts of sexual abuse, as can other children. Children can be sexually abused within the family, an institution or a community setting, and are more likely to know their abuser than not. The sexual abuse of children by other children is a specific safeguarding issue in education and all staff should be aware of it and of their school or college's policy and procedures for dealing with it. There are specific offences for children under 13, who can never provide valid consent to sexual activity and there are specific offences which make clear that sexual activity with a child under 16 is an offence, regardless of whether they agreed to that activity.

29. **Neglect**: the persistent failure to meet a child's basic physical and/or psychological needs, likely to result in the serious impairment of the child's health or development. Neglect may occur during pregnancy, for example, as a result of maternal substance abuse. Once a child is born, neglect may involve a parent or carer failing to: provide adequate food, clothing and shelter (including exclusion from home or abandonment); protect a child from physical and emotional harm or danger; ensure adequate supervision (including the use of inadequate caregivers); or ensure access to appropriate medical care or treatment. It may also include neglect of, or unresponsiveness to, a child's basic emotional needs.

Safeguarding issues

30. **All** staff should have an awareness of safeguarding issues that often overlap and can put children at risk of harm (including but not limited to those listed below). The following behaviours and indicators can be signs that children are at risk:

- drug taking and/or alcohol misuse
- unexplainable and/or persistent absences from education

- serious violence, criminal exploitation (including that linked to county lines), radicalisation, and
- consensual and non-consensual making or sharing of nudes or semi-nudes.

Additional information on these safeguarding issues and information on other safeguarding issues is included in Annex A.

Child-on-child abuse (including harassment and violence)

31. **All** staff should be aware that children can abuse other children (often referred to as child-on-child abuse), and that it can happen both inside and outside of school or college and online. **All** staff should be clear as to the school or college's policy and procedures with regard to child-on-child abuse and the important role they have to play in preventing it and responding where they believe a child may be at risk from it.

32. **All** staff should recognise that racism, faith-targeted abuse, and other forms of discriminatory behaviour may have a significant impact on a child's welfare, wellbeing and sense of safety and should be considered within safeguarding practice where appropriate.

33. **All** staff should understand that even if there are no reports in their schools or colleges it does not mean it is not happening. It may be the case that abuse is not being reported. As such it is important that when staff have **any** concerns regarding child-on-child abuse (whether these concerns are thought to have taken place on or off-site) they should speak to their designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy). As part of this, schools should also try to be alert to when children might be at highest risk around the school day (for example immediately after school).

34. It is essential that **all** staff understand the importance of challenging inappropriate behaviours between children that are abusive in nature. Examples of which are listed below. Downplaying certain behaviours, for example dismissing sexual harassment as "just banter", "just having a laugh", "part of growing up" or "boys being boys" can lead to a culture of unacceptable behaviour, misogyny, an unsafe environment for children and in worst case scenarios a culture that normalises abuse leading to children accepting it as normal and not coming forward to report it.

35. **All** staff should be aware that child-on-child abuse is a safeguarding issue for both the victim and alleged perpetrator.

36. As well as knowing how to respond to concerns, **all** staff should know that child-on-child abuse is preventable. As well as knowing how to recognise behaviours and indicators of risk early, staff should know that timely, evidence-

based support can be key to preventing children from going on to commit abuse or violence.

37. Child-on-child abuse is most likely to include, but may not be limited to:

- bullying (including cyberbullying, prejudice-based and discriminatory bullying),
- discriminatory behaviour, including racism, faith-targeted abuse, and other prejudice-based incidents,
- abuse in intimate personal relationships between children (sometimes known as 'teenage relationship abuse'),
- physical abuse such as hitting, kicking, shaking, biting, hair pulling, or otherwise causing physical harm (this may include an online element which facilitates, threatens and/or encourages physical abuse),
- serious physical assault and harm, or the threat of harm with a weapon,
- sexual violence[7] such as rape, assault by penetration and sexual assault (this may include an online element which facilitates, threatens and/or encourages sexual violence),
- sexual harassment[8] such as sexual comments, remarks, jokes and online sexual harassment, which may be standalone or part of a broader pattern of abuse,
- causing someone to engage in sexual activity without consent, such as forcing someone to strip, touch themselves sexually, or to engage in sexual activity with a third party,
- consensual and non-consensual making or sharing of nudes and semi-nudes[9],
- upskirting[10] which typically involves taking a picture under a person's clothing without their permission, with the intention of viewing their genitals or buttocks to obtain sexual gratification, or cause the victim humiliation, distress, or alarm, and
- initiation/hazing type violence and rituals (this could include activities involving harassment, abuse or humiliation used as a way of initiating a person into a group and may also include an online element).

Child criminal exploitation (CCE) and child sexual exploitation (CSE)

38. Both CCE and CSE are forms of abuse that occur where an individual or group takes advantage of an imbalance in power to coerce, manipulate or

[7] For further information about sexual violence see Part five.
[8] For further information about sexual harassment see Part five.
[9] UKCIS guidance: Sharing nudes and semi-nudes advice for education settings
[10] For further information about 'upskirting' see Annex A.

deceive a child into taking part in criminal or sexual activity. It may involve an exchange for something the victim needs or wants, and/or for the financial advantage or increased status of the perpetrator or facilitator and/or through violence or the threat of violence. This can be committed or facilitated by an organised network or gang, and the victim may identify as being part of this group. CCE and CSE can affect children, both male and female, and can include children who have been moved (commonly referred to as trafficking) for the purpose of exploitation. This may constitute modern slavery, and further information is available in the Modern Slavery statutory guidance. In accordance with this guidance, a relevant child protection and modern slavery referral should be completed where a potential victim of CCE or CSE is identified.

Child criminal exploitation (CCE)[11]

39. Some specific forms of CCE can include children being forced or manipulated into transporting drugs or money through county lines[12], working in cannabis factories, shoplifting or pickpocketing. They can also be forced or manipulated into committing vehicle crime or threatening/committing serious violence to others.

40. Children can become trapped by this type of exploitation, as perpetrators can threaten victims (and their families) with violence or entrap and coerce them into debt. They may be coerced into carrying weapons such as knives or begin to carry a knife for a sense of protection from harm from others. Children who are criminally exploited should have their vulnerabilities recognised by adults and professionals (particularly older children) and should be treated as victims. It is not possible for a child to consent to be exploited, abused or trafficked, and they may not recognise that it is happening to them.

41. It is important to note that the experience of girls who are criminally exploited can be very different to that of boys. The indicators may not be the same, however professionals should be aware that girls are at risk of criminal exploitation too. It is also important to note that both boys and girls being criminally exploited may be at higher risk of sexual exploitation.

Child sexual exploitation (CSE)

42. CSE is a form of child sexual abuse. Sexual abuse may involve physical contact, including assault by penetration (for example, rape or penetration with an object) or non-penetrative acts such as masturbation, kissing, rubbing, and

[11] See information on CCE definition on page 48 of Home Office's Serious Violence Strategy
[12] County lines is a term used to describe gangs and organised criminal networks involved in exporting illegal drugs using dedicated mobile phone lines or other form of “deal line”. Links to the Home Office’s County Lines advice is provided within the serious violence information on page 171.

touching outside clothing. It may include non-contact activities, such as involving children in the production of sexual images, forcing children to look at sexual images or watch sexual activities, encouraging children to behave in sexually inappropriate ways or grooming a child in preparation for abuse including via the internet.

43. CSE can occur over time or be a one-off occurrence and may happen without the child's immediate knowledge, for example through others sharing videos or images of them on social media.

44. CSE can affect any child who has been coerced into engaging in sexual activities. This includes 16- and 17-year-olds who can legally consent to have sex. This can be committed by an individual or an organised network[13] and most sexual abuse is committed by those previously known to the victim. Some children do not realise they are being exploited and may believe they are in a genuine romantic relationship. As with CCE, victims are not always recognised and can be criminalised for actions they take whilst under coercion. This remains a significant concern, as professionals continue to encounter cases where children are manipulated, groomed, and exploited without fully understanding the abuse they are experiencing.

Domestic abuse

45. Domestic abuse can encompass a wide range of behaviours and may be a single incident or a pattern of incidents. That abuse can be, but is not limited to, psychological, physical, sexual, financial or emotional. Children can be victims of domestic abuse. They may see, hear, or experience the effects of abuse at home and/or suffer domestic abuse in their own intimate relationships (teenage relationship abuse). All of which can have a detrimental and long-term impact on their health, well-being, and ability to learn.

Female genital mutilation (FGM)

46. Whilst **all** staff should speak to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) with regard to any concerns about female genital mutilation (FGM), there is a specific **legal duty on teachers**.[14] If a teacher, in the course of their work in the profession, discovers that an act of FGM appears to have been carried out on a girl under the age of 18, the teacher **must** report this to the police. See page 176

[13] The Independent Inquiry into Child Sexual Abuse: An organised network is characterised by two or more individuals (whether identified or not) who are known to (or associated with) one another and are known to be involved in or to facilitate the sexual exploitation of children. Being involved in the sexual exploitation of children includes introducing them to other individuals for the purpose of exploitation, trafficking a child for the purpose of sexual exploitation, taking payment for sexual activities with a child or allowing their property to be used for sexual activities with a child.
[14] Under section 5B(11) (a) of the Female Genital Mutilation Act 2003, "teacher" means, in relation to England, a person within section 141A(1) of the Education Act 2002 (persons employed or engaged to carry out teaching work at schools and other institutions in England).

for further information.

Mental health

47. **All** staff should be aware that mental health problems can, in some cases, develop into safeguarding concerns. This could include self-harm, suicidal ideation or risk of suicide. They could also be an indicator that a child has suffered or is at risk of suffering abuse, neglect or exploitation.

48. **Only** appropriately trained professionals should attempt to make a diagnosis of a mental health problem. Education staff, however, are well placed to observe children day-to-day and identify those whose behaviour suggests that they may be experiencing a mental health problem or be at risk of developing one. If a child is struggling with their mental health, self-harming, has an eating disorder or is experiencing suicidal ideation and making plans to end their life, there are likely to be potential warning signs which education staff are well placed to recognise.

These could include:

- significant changes in behaviour,
- ongoing difficulty sleeping,
- withdrawing from social situations,
- not wanting to do things they usually like, and
- physical signs of self-harm or neglecting themselves.

49. Not every child who exhibits these behaviours is suicidal or has a mental health concern. However, by identifying these and other potential warning signs, education staff can identify children who may be struggling with their mental health and contemplating suicide and offer support and vital early intervention. Schools and colleges should ensure that any interventions they offer are evidenced as safe and effective and appropriate for the need and phase of education.

50. If staff have a concern about a child's mental health that is also a safeguarding concern, they should follow their child protection policy and speak to their designated safeguarding lead or deputy. If staff feel that a child is in danger, they should call 999 or arrange for them to be taken to A&E immediately by a parent/carer or other suitable person. If a child needs help urgently for their mental health, but it's not an emergency, staff can get help from NHS 111 online or call 111 and select the mental health option.

Serious violence

51. Serious violence is a continuing safeguarding concern. It may involve physical assault, carrying, threatening with, or using weapons, often in the context of peer conflict or bullying, and it can also be associated with criminal exploitation. Staff should report any concerns about a child carrying or using a weapon (or expressing intent to do so) to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy). The designated safeguarding lead should assess the risk to both the individual pupil and others in the school, considering wider information or concerns, and take appropriate action. Depending on the risk, they should put in place a safety and support plan, and where relevant, consider action to de-escalate peer conflict.

52. Schools play a key role in protecting children from violence, safeguarding victims, as well as those who may be at risk of, or are involved in committing violence (who may also be victims themselves). Staff should be alert to signs that a child may be at risk of or involved in serious violence. These risks are higher for children with disrupted education (e.g. suspensions, permanent exclusions, time in alternative provision) or a history of offending. Schools should also try to be alert to when children might be at highest risk around the school day (for example, immediately after school). Further information on indicators, risk factors, and protective actions relating to serious violence is provided in Annex A.

53. Early, evidence-based support for those considered at risk, as well as at critical points when concerns emerge, is vital. This includes access to trusted adults, social and emotional skill support, and, where available, targeted interventions such as mentoring or therapeutic support (practical guidance on evidenced support is available from the Youth Endowment Fund (YEF) (the "what works" centre for preventing violence).

54. Designated safeguarding leads can find further guidance on referrals and when to contact the police in Annex B (Manage Referrals).

Additional information and support

55. Departmental advice What to do if you're worried a child is being abused: advice for practitioners provides more information on understanding and identifying abuse and neglect. Examples of potential indicators of abuse and neglect are highlighted throughout that advice and will be particularly helpful for school and college staff. The NSPCC website also provides useful additional information on abuse and neglect and what to look out for.

56. **Annex A contains important additional information about specific forms of abuse, exploitation, and safeguarding issues. School and college leaders and those staff who work directly with children should read Annex A.**

What school and college staff should do if they have concerns about a child

57. Staff working with children are advised to maintain an attitude of '**it could happen here**' where safeguarding is concerned. When concerned about the welfare of a child, staff should always act in the **best interests** of the child.

58. If staff have **any concerns** about a child's welfare, they should act on them **immediately**. See page 27 for a flowchart setting out the process for staff when they have concerns about a child.

59. If staff have a concern, they should follow their own organisation's child protection policy and speak to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy).

60. Options will then include:

- managing any support for the child internally via the school or college's own pastoral support processes, including considering where doing so does not place the child at additional risk, whether the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should inform parents or carers to further support the child's wellbeing,
- undertaking a Family Help assessment,[15] or
- making a referral to statutory services,[16] for example as the child could be in need, is in need or is suffering, or likely to suffer harm.

61. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should always be available to discuss safeguarding concerns. If in exceptional circumstances, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) is not available, this should not delay appropriate action being taken. Staff should consider speaking to a member of the senior leadership team and/or take advice from local authority children's social care. In these circumstances, any action taken should be shared with the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) as soon as is practically possible.

62. Staff should not assume a colleague or another professional will take action and share information that might be critical in keeping children safe. They should be mindful that early information sharing is vital for the effective identification, assessment, and allocation of appropriate service provision, whether this is when problems first emerge, or where a child is already known to

[15] Further information on Family Help assessments, provision of Family Help services and accessing services is in Working Together to Safeguard Children.

[16] Working Together to Safeguard Children sets out that the safeguarding partners should publish a threshold document that should include the criteria, including the level of need, for when a case should be referred to local authority children's social care for assessment and for statutory services under section 17 and 47. Local authorities, with their partners, should develop and publish local protocols for assessment. A local protocol should set out clear arrangements for how cases will be managed once a child is referred into local authority children's social care.

local authority children's social care (such as a child in need or a child with a protection plan). Information sharing: advice for practitioners providing safeguarding services to children, young people, parents and carers supports staff who have to make decisions about sharing information.

63. **Data protection laws do not prevent the sharing of information for the purposes of keeping children safe and promoting their welfare.** If in any doubt about sharing information, staff should speak to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy). Fears about sharing information **must not** be allowed to stand in the way of the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children.

Community-based Early Help assessment

64. If children do not require the support of statutory children's services, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) will generally lead the liaison with other agencies and setting up an inter-agency assessment as appropriate. Staff may be required to support other agencies and professionals in carrying out this assessment, in some cases acting as the lead practitioner. Further guidance on effective assessment of the need for Family Help can be found in Working Together to Safeguard Children. Any such cases should be kept under constant review and consideration given to a referral to local authority children's social care for assessment for statutory services if the child's situation does not appear to be improving or is getting worse. Alternatively, qualified lead practitioners (i.e. not a social worker) who may lead assessments before statutory intervention can continue to lead work with families up to and including section 17.

Statutory children's social care assessments and services

65. **Where a child is suffering, or is likely to suffer from harm, it is important that a referral to local authority children's social care and if appropriate the police,** (see when to call the police: guidance for schools and colleges (npcc.police.uk)) **is made immediately**. Referrals should follow the local referral process.

66. Local authority children's social care assessments should consider where children are being harmed in contexts outside of the home[17], so it is important that schools and colleges provide as much information as possible as part of the referral process. This will allow any assessment to consider all the available evidence and enable a contextual approach to address such harm. Additional information is available here: Contextual Safeguarding.

[17] See Working Together to Safeguard Children for further information about extra-familial harms and environments outside the family home.

67. The online tool Report child abuse to your local council directs to the relevant local authority children's social care contact details.

Children in need

68. A child in need is defined under the Children Act 1989 as a child who is unlikely to achieve or maintain a reasonable level of health or development, or whose health and development is likely to be significantly or further impaired, without the provision of services; or a child who is disabled. Local authorities are required to provide services for children in need for the purposes of safeguarding and promoting their welfare. Children in need may be assessed under section 17 of the Children Act 1989. As outlined in Working Together to Safeguard Children, local authorities, with their safeguarding partners and any relevant agencies, should develop, agree and publish local protocols for assessments and support. This should set out who can act as lead practitioner in supporting children and their families under section 17 (which is not limited to social workers).

Children suffering or likely to suffer significant harm

69. Local authorities, with the help of other organisations as appropriate, have a duty to make enquiries under section 47 of the Children Act 1989 if they have reasonable cause to suspect that a child is suffering, or is likely to suffer, significant harm. Such enquiries enable them to decide whether they should take any action to safeguard and promote the child's welfare and must be initiated where there are concerns about maltreatment. This includes all forms of abuse, neglect and exploitation.

What will the local authority do?

70. Within one working day of a referral being made, a local authority social worker should acknowledge its receipt to the referrer and make a decision about the next steps and the type of response that is required. This will include determining whether:

- the child requires immediate protection and urgent action is required,
- any services are required by the child and family and what type of services,
- the child is in need and should be assessed under section 17 of the Children Act 1989. Working Together to Safeguard Children provides details of the assessment process,
- there is reasonable cause to suspect the child is suffering or likely to suffer significant harm, and whether enquiries must be made, and the child assessed under section 47 of the Children Act 1989. Working Together to Safeguard Children provides details of the assessment process, and

- further specialist assessments are required to help the local authority to decide what further action to take.

71. The referrer should follow up if this information is not forthcoming.

72. If social workers decide to carry out a statutory assessment, staff should do everything they can to support that assessment, supported by the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) as required.

73. If, after a referral, the child's situation does not appear to be improving, the referrer should consider following local escalation procedures to ensure their concerns have been addressed and, most importantly, that the child's situation improves.

Record keeping

74. All concerns, discussions and decisions made, and the reasons for those decisions, should be recorded in writing. This will also help if/when responding to any complaints about the way a case has been handled by the school or college. Information should be kept confidential and stored securely. It is good practice to keep concerns and referrals in a separate child protection file for each child.

Records **should** include:

- a clear and comprehensive summary of the concern
- details of how the concern was followed up and resolved, and
- a note of any action taken, decisions reached and the outcome.

75. If in doubt about recording requirements, staff should discuss with the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy).

Why is all of this important?

76. It is important for children to receive the right help at the right time to address safeguarding risks, prevent issues escalating and to promote children's welfare. Research and local child safeguarding practice reviews have repeatedly shown the dangers of failing to take effective action.[18] Further information about local child safeguarding practice can be found in Working Together to Safeguard Children.

Examples of poor practice include:

[18] An analysis of serious case reviews can be found at gov.uk/government/publications/serious-case-reviews-analysis-lessons-and-challenges

- failing to act on and refer the early signs of abuse and neglect,
- poor record keeping,
- failing to listen to the views of the child,
- failing to re-assess concerns when situations do not improve,
- not sharing information with the right people within and between agencies,
- sharing information too slowly, and
- a lack of challenge to those who appear not to be taking action.

What school and college staff should do if they have a safeguarding concern or an allegation about another staff member

77. Schools and colleges should have processes and procedures in place to manage any safeguarding concern or allegation (no matter how small) about staff members (including supply staff, trainee teachers, volunteers, and contractors).

78. If staff have a safeguarding concern or an allegation of harming or posing a risk of harm to children is made about another member of staff (including supply staff, trainee teachers, volunteers, and contractors), then:

- this should be referred to the headteacher or principal, who will consider whether an onward referral to the LADO is required,
- where there is a concern/allegation about the headteacher or principal, this should be referred to the chair of governors, chair of the management committee or proprietor of an independent school, and
- in the event of a concern/allegation about the headteacher, where the headteacher is also the sole proprietor of an independent school, or a situation where there is a conflict of interest in reporting the matter to the headteacher, this should be reported directly to the LADO(s). Details of your local LADO should be easily accessible on your local authority's website.

79. If staff have a safeguarding concern or an allegation about another member of staff (including supply staff, trainee teachers, volunteers or contractors) that does not meet the harm threshold, then this should be shared in accordance with the school or college's low-level concerns policy. Further details can be found in Part four of this guidance.

What school or college staff should do if they have concerns about safeguarding practices within the school or college

80. All staff and volunteers should feel able to raise concerns about poor or unsafe practice and potential failures in the school or college's safeguarding provision and know that such concerns will be taken seriously by the senior leadership team.

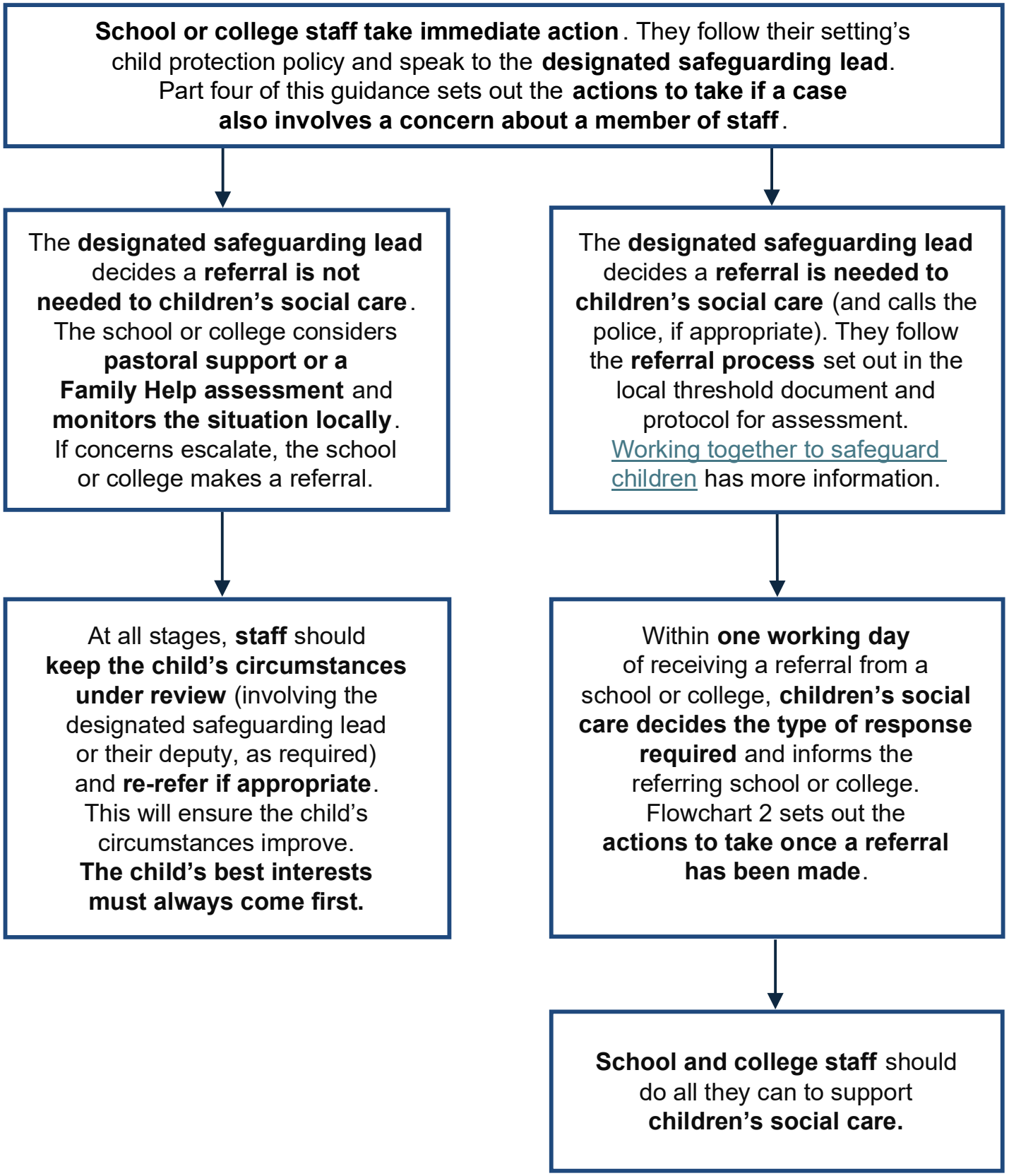
81. Appropriate whistleblowing procedures should be put in place for such concerns to be raised with the school or college's senior leadership team.

82. Where a staff member feels unable to raise an issue with their employer, or feels that their genuine concerns are not being addressed, other whistleblowing channels are open to them:

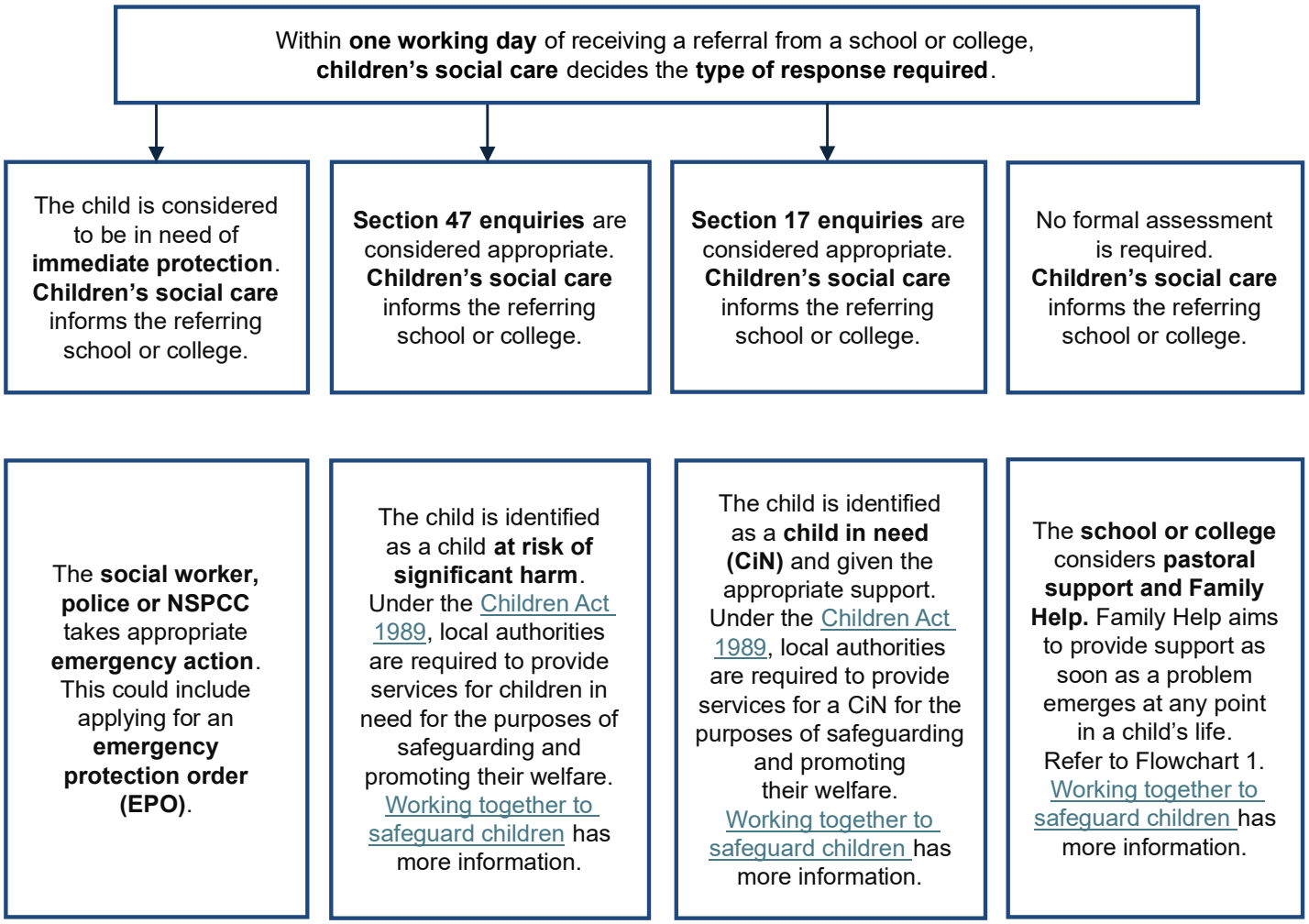
- general advice on whistleblowing can be found at whistleblowing for employees, and
- the NSPCC Whistleblowing Advice Line is available as an alternative route for staff who do not feel able to raise concerns regarding child protection failures internally or have concerns about the way a concern is being handled by their school or college. Staff can call 0800 028 0285 – and the line is available from 08:00 to 20:00 Monday to Friday, and 09:00 to 18:00 at weekends. The email address is help@nspcc.org.uk[19]

[19] Alternatively, staff can write to: National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children (NSPCC), Weston House, 42 Curtain, Road, London EC2A 3NH.

Flowchart 1: actions taken by a school or college when there are concerns about a child



Flowchart 2: actions taken once a referral has been made to children's social care



Part two: The management of safeguarding

83. This part of the guidance sets out the responsibility of governing bodies, proprietors and management committees.

Legislation and the law

84. Governing bodies and proprietors[20] have a strategic leadership responsibility for their school or college's safeguarding arrangements and must ensure that they comply with their duties under legislation. They must have regard to this guidance, ensuring policies, procedures and training in their schools or colleges are effective and comply with the law at all times.[21] Headteachers and principals should ensure that the policies and procedures, adopted by their governing bodies and proprietors (particularly those concerning referrals of cases of suspected abuse and neglect), are understood, and followed by all staff.

85. Where a school or college has charitable status, Charity Commission guidance on charity and trustee duties to safeguard children is available at GOV.UK.

86. Governing bodies and proprietors should have a senior board level (or equivalent) lead to take leadership responsibility for their school or college's safeguarding arrangements.

87. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that all governors and trustees receive appropriate safeguarding and child protection (including online) training at induction. This training should equip them with the knowledge to

[20] In the case of academies, free schools and alternative provision academies the proprietor will be the academy trust.
[21] Section 175 of the Education Act 2002 requires governing bodies of maintained schools and colleges, in relation to their functions relating to the conduct of the school or the institution to make arrangements for ensuring that such functions are exercised with a view to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children who are either pupils at the school or are receiving education or training at the institution. The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 apply a duty to proprietors of independent schools (which in the case of academies and free schools is the academy trust) to ensure that arrangements are made to safeguard and promote the welfare of children. The Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015 oblige non-maintained special schools to comply with certain requirements as a condition of their approval and whilst approved by the Secretary of State. One condition of approval is that the proprietor must make arrangements for safeguarding and promoting the health, safety and welfare of pupils, which have regard to any guidance including where appropriate, the National Minimum Standards, about safeguarding and promoting the health, safety and welfare of pupils and, in the case of schools already approved, that these arrangements at the school with respect to these matters are in accordance with the approval given by the Secretary of State. The Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 (as amended) requires 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers to make arrangements to ensure that the proprietor's functions relating to the conduct of the institution are exercised with a view to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children receiving education or training at the institution. For colleges, non-maintained special schools and independent schools: the definition of 'children' applies to the statutory responsibilities for safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children i.e. those under 18.

provide strategic challenge, to test and assure themselves that the safeguarding policies and procedures in place in schools and colleges are effective, and support the delivery of a robust, whole school approach to safeguarding. Their training should be updated regularly.

88. Governing bodies and proprietors should be aware of their obligations under the Human Rights Act 1998[22], the Equality Act 2010[23], (including the Public Sector Equality Duty[24]), and their local multi-agency safeguarding arrangements.[25]

Human Rights Act 1998

89. The Human Rights Act 1998 (HRA) sets out the fundamental rights and freedoms that everyone in the UK is entitled to and contains the Articles and protocols of the European Convention on Human Rights (ECHR) (the Convention) that are deemed to apply in the UK. It compels public organisations to respect and protect an individual's human rights when they make individual decisions about them.

90. Under the HRA, it is unlawful for schools and colleges to act in a way that is incompatible with the Convention. The specific Convention rights applying to schools and colleges are:

- Article 3: the right to freedom from inhuman and degrading treatment (an absolute right)
- Article 8: the right to respect for private and family life (a qualified right) includes a duty to protect individuals' physical and psychological integrity
- Article 14: all of the rights and freedoms set out in the Act must be protected and applied without discrimination[26], and
- Protocol 1, Article 2: protects the right to education.

91. Being subjected to harassment, violence and or abuse, including that of a sexual nature, may breach any or all of these rights, depending on the nature of the conduct and the circumstances. Further information (including on absolute and qualified rights) can be found at Equality and Human Rights Commission

[22] Human Rights Act 1998 (legislation.gov.uk)
[23] Equality Act 2010 Advice for schools
[24] The Public Sector Equality Duty is a legal requirement for schools and colleges that are public bodies. Public Sector Equality Duty (advice for schools)
[25] See paragraphs 132-139 on multi-agency working.
[26] As a matter of law, Article 14 only applies where the act complained of falls within the ambit of another Convention right, but in this context, it should always be assumed that either through Article 8 or Article 2 of Protocol 1, or both, Article 14 will be engaged.

(equalityhumanrights.com).

Equality Act 2010

92. Schools and colleges have obligations under the Equality Act 2010 (the Equality Act).

93. According to the Equality Act schools and colleges must not unlawfully discriminate against pupils, students or staff because of their sex, race, disability, religion or belief, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, or sexual orientation (protected characteristics).

94. Whilst all of the above protections are important in the context of safeguarding, this guidance and the legal duties placed on schools and colleges, in relation to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children, governing bodies and proprietors should carefully consider how they are supporting their pupils and students with regard to protected characteristics - including disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender reassignment and race.

95. Provisions within the Equality Act allow schools and colleges to take positive action, where it can be shown that it is proportionate to deal with particular disadvantages affecting pupils or students with certain protected characteristics, in order to meet their specific need. A school or college, could, for example, consider taking positive action to support girls if there is evidence that they are being disproportionately subjected to sexual violence or sexual harassment, including online. There is also a duty to make reasonable adjustments for disabled children and young people.

96. Guidance to help schools understand how the Equality Act affects them and how to fulfil their duties under the Act can be found at Equality Act 2010: advice for schools.GOV.UK it may also be useful for colleges. For further information see Guidance: EHRC (equalityhumanrights.com).

Sport

97. This section apples to schools, institutions within the “further education sector” as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 and 16-19 academies, all of which are covered by part 6 of the Equality Act 2010. This section does not apply to colleges that are not 16-19 academies and are outside the “further education sector” as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. These colleges may be covered by part 3 or 5 of the Equality Act 2010 and they should take independent legal advice on compliance, taking into account their safeguarding obligations towards children and the importance of ensuring sport is safe and fair.

98. As children get older, some sports are typically taught and played in single-

sex groups.[27] The Equality Act 2010 contains an exception in relation to single-sex sport. It applies to participation in any sport or game, or activity of a competitive nature, where the physical strength, stamina or physique of the average girl would put her at a disadvantage in competition with the average boy (or vice versa). This means that schools and colleges can separate children according to their biological

sex in these circumstances without discriminating unlawfully against them on the basis of their sex.

99. Some sports may need to be played in single-sex groups from a certain age to ensure children's safety, and where this is the case there must be no exceptions. In other cases, schools or colleges may have adopted a policy of single-sex sports for reasons related to fairness.

100. Where there are no safety concerns and a child makes a request relating to how they participate, schools and colleges will need to consider the request in light of the advice on "considering requests for support with social transition". This means that the school or college would need to take into account all the relevant factors, including whether supporting social transition is overall in the best interests of the child, as well as considering the impact on other children and the aim of creating safe and fair environments for children to participate in PE.

Public Sector Equality Duty

101. The Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) is found in the Equality Act. Compliance with the PSED is a legal requirement for state-funded schools and colleges.

102. The PSED places a general duty on schools and colleges to have, in the exercise of their functions, due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation (and any other conduct prohibited under the Equality Act), to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not. The duty applies to all protected characteristics (see paragraphs 92-96) and means that whenever significant decisions are being made or policies developed, specific consideration must be given to the equality implications of these such as, for example, the need to eliminate unlawful behaviours that relate to them, such as sexual violence and sexual harassment, misogyny/misandry, racism and faith-based prejudice. This is one reason why good record-keeping and monitoring of all forms of abuse and harassment is essential.

[27] Schools should be informed by guidance from National Governing Bodies on safe and fair operation of individual sports.

103. The PSED helps schools and colleges focus on key issues of concern and improve pupil and student outcomes. Some pupils or students may be more at risk of harm or bullying from specific issues such as sexual violence, homophobic, biphobic or transphobic bullying or faith- or race-based discrimination. These concerns will vary between education settings, but it is important that schools and colleges remain aware of disproportionate vulnerabilities and integrate this awareness into their safeguarding policies, procedures and guidance. For further information please see Technical Guidance on the Public Sector Equality Duty: England.

Data Protection Act 2018, the UK GDPR and the Data (Use and Access) Act 2025 – 'data protection laws'

104. Throughout this guidance, the term 'data protection laws' refers collectively to the Data Protection Act 2018, the UK General Data Protection Regulation (UK GDPR), and the Data (Use and Access) Act 2025.

105. It is important that governing bodies and proprietors are aware that among other obligations, the data protection laws place duties on organisations and individuals to process personal information fairly and lawfully and to keep the information they hold safe and secure. See ICO guidance 'For Organisations' which includes information about your obligations and how to comply, including protecting personal information, and providing access to official information.

106. In addition, see the DfE Data Protection guidance for schools, which will help school staff, governors and trustees understand how to comply with data protection law, develop their data policies and processes, know what staff and pupil data to keep and follow good practices for preventing personal data breaches.

Regulations and safeguarding requirements relating to school premises

Toilets

107. This section applies to schools, institutions within the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 and 16-19 academies, all of which are covered by part 6 of the Equality Act 2010. This section does not apply to colleges that are not 16-19 academies and are outside the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. These colleges may be covered by part 3 or 5 of the Equality Act 2010 and they should take independent legal advice on compliance, taking into account their safeguarding obligations and ensuring the provision of appropriate facilities for girls

and boys that do not compromise their safety, comfort, privacy or dignity.

108. Schools must not allow children into toilets designated for the opposite biological sex. This includes where schools are responding to a request to support any degree of social transition for children who are questioning their gender.

109. Schools must provide separate toilets for boys and girls aged 8 and over (apart from where individual toilets are in a room that can be locked from the inside, intended for use by one pupil at a time). This is required by the School Premises (England) Regulations 2012 and the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 which apply to both maintained schools, academies and independent schools and reflects schools' safeguarding obligations.

110. While colleges to whom this section applies are not subject to the same legal requirements, they should take the same approach as is taken in schools given that the same safeguarding considerations apply.

111. Therefore, if a gender-questioning child does not want to use the toilet designated for their biological sex, schools and colleges should consider whether they can provide an alternative toilet facility, for example self-contained individual toilets, without compromising the provision of single-sex facilities. These alternative arrangements should not compromise the safety, comfort, privacy or dignity of the child, or of any other children.

112. It is important that schools and colleges keep a clear record of these situations, ensure they are communicated appropriately, and review them regularly.

113. Where a school or college provides mixed-sex toilets in addition to single-sex toilets, schools and colleges should assess safeguarding risks and plan accordingly, for example, mixed-sex toilets should be in individual, lockable rooms and open directly onto public areas (e.g. a corridor).

Changing Rooms and Showers

114. This section applies to schools, institutions within the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 and 16-19 academies, all of which are covered by part 6 of the Equality Act 2010. This section does not apply to colleges that are not 16-19 academies and are outside the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. These colleges may be covered by part 3 or 5 of the Equality Act 2010 and they should take independent legal advice on compliance, taking into account their safeguarding obligations towards children and ensuring the provision of appropriate facilities for girls and boys that do not compromise their safety, comfort, privacy or dignity.

115. Schools must not allow a child, aged 11 years or older at the start of the school year, to undress in front of a child of the opposite biological sex. This is required by the School Premises (England) Regulations 2012 and the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014, which require maintained schools, academies and independent schools to provide suitable changing accommodation and showers for pupils who are aged 11 years or over at the start of the school year. This means that the changing accommodation and showers must be suitable for the pupils they are provided for, having regard to their ages, numbers, and sex and any special requirements they may have and is informed by the school's safeguarding obligations. When responding to a request to support any degree of social transition, a school must not allow a child access to changing rooms designated for the opposite sex.

116. While colleges to whom this section applies are not subject to the same legal requirements, they should take the same approach as is taken in schools given that the same safeguarding considerations apply.

117. If a gender-questioning child does not want to use the changing rooms and showers designated for their sex, schools and colleges should consider whether they can provide an alternative changing or washing facility without compromising the provision of single-sex facilities. This could be a fully enclosed room – for use by one child at a time that can be secured from the inside – or by allowing access to facilities at an alternative time. These alternative arrangements should not compromise the safety, comfort, privacy or dignity of the child or of any other children.

118. It is important that schools and colleges keep a clear record of these situations, ensure they are communicated appropriately, and review them regularly.

Whole school and college approach to safeguarding

119. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure they facilitate a whole school or college approach to safeguarding. This means involving everyone in the school or college and ensuring that safeguarding and child protection are at the forefront and underpin all relevant aspects of process and policy development. Schools and colleges should promote an inclusive, anti-discriminatory culture where racism, and other forms of discriminatory behaviour are recognised, challenged and addressed as part of their safeguarding responsibilities. Ultimately, all systems, processes and policies should operate with the best interests of the child at their heart.

120. Where there is a safeguarding concern, governing bodies, proprietors and

school or college leaders should ensure the child's wishes and feelings are taken into account when determining what action to take and what services to provide.

121. The school or college's safeguarding policies and procedures (some of which are listed below) should be transparent, clear, and easy to understand for staff, pupils, students, parents, and carers. Systems should be in place, and they should be well promoted, easily understood and easily accessible for children to confidently report, any form of abuse or neglect, knowing their concerns will be treated seriously, and knowing they can safely express their views and give feedback.

Safeguarding policies and procedures

122. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure there are appropriate policies and procedures in place in order for appropriate action to be taken in a timely manner to safeguard and promote children's welfare.

123. These policies should include individual schools and colleges having:

- an **effective child protection policy** which:
  - reflects the whole school/college approach to child-on-child abuse (see paragraphs 192-193 and Part five),
  - reflects reporting systems as set out at paragraph 121,
  - describes procedures which are in accordance with government guidance,
  - refers to locally agreed multi-agency safeguarding arrangements put in place by the safeguarding partners (see paragraphs 132-139),
  - includes policies as reflected elsewhere in Part two of this guidance, such as online safety (see paragraphs 164-169), and special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) (see paragraphs 249-251),
  - is reviewed annually (as a minimum) and updated if needed, so that it is kept up to date with safeguarding issues as they emerge and evolve, including lessons learnt, and
  - is available publicly either via the school or college website or by other means.
- a **behaviour policy**[28], which includes measures to prevent bullying (including cyberbullying, prejudice-based and discriminatory bullying)

[28] All schools are required to have a behaviour policy (full details are here). If a college chooses to have a behaviour policy, it should be provided to staff at induction as described above.

- a **staff behaviour policy**[29] (sometimes called the code of conduct) which should, amongst other things, include low-level concerns, allegations against staff and whistleblowing, plus acceptable use of technologies (including the use of mobile devices), staff/pupil relationships and communications including the use of social media, and
- **appropriate safeguarding arrangements** in place to respond to children who are absent from education, particularly on repeat occasions and/or for prolonged periods. (More information is provided at paragraph 221).

124. The above is not intended to be an exhaustive list. These policies and procedures, along with Part one of this guidance and information regarding the role and identity of the designated safeguarding lead (and deputies), should be provided to all staff on induction.

125. Governing bodies and proprietors should take a proportionate risk-based approach to the level of information that is provided to temporary staff, volunteers and contractors.

126. In addition, governing bodies and proprietors should ensure:

- **child protection files** are maintained as set out in Annex B,
- **appropriate safer recruitment policies** in accordance with Part three of this guidance are in place, embedded and effective and,
- where reasonably possible, schools and colleges hold **more than one emergency contact number** for each pupil or student. This goes beyond the legal minimum.[30] It is good practice to give the school or college additional options to make contact with a responsible adult when a child missing education is also identified as a welfare and/or safeguarding concern. Further information for schools can be found in the department's statutory guidance 'Working together to improve school attendance '.

The designated safeguarding lead

127. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure an appropriate senior member of staff, from the school or college leadership team, is appointed to the

[29] When drafting the staff behaviour policy, schools and colleges should bear in mind the offence under section 16 of The Sexual Offences Act 2003, which provides that it is an offence for a person aged 18 or over (e.g. teacher, youth worker) to have a sexual relationship with a child under 18 where that person is in a position of trust in respect of that child, even if the relationship is consensual. A situation where a person is in a position of trust could arise where the child is in full-time education and the person looks after children under 18 in the same establishment as the child, even if they do not teach the child.

[30] See The Education (Pupil Registration) (England) Regulations 2006

role of designated safeguarding lead.[31] It is not appropriate for the proprietor to be the designated safeguarding lead. The designated safeguarding lead should take lead responsibility for safeguarding and child protection (including online safety and understanding the filtering and monitoring systems and processes in place). This should be explicit in the role holder's job description.

128. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure the designated safeguarding lead has the appropriate status, authority, skills and experience within the school or college to carry out the duties of the post. The role carries a significant level of responsibility and the postholder should be given the additional time, funding, training, resources, and support needed to carry out the role effectively.

129. To ensure continuity of safeguarding responsibilities, schools should implement robust cover arrangements for periods when the designated safeguarding lead is unavailable due to illness, leave, or other circumstances. This could, for example, include a confidential shared mailbox or equivalent system to ensure that safeguarding concerns are received, monitored, and acted upon without delay.

130. It is for individual schools and colleges to decide whether they choose to have one or more deputy designated safeguarding leads. Any deputy (or deputies) should be trained to the same standard as the designated safeguarding lead.

131. See Annex B, which describes the broad areas of responsibility and activities related to the role.

Multi-agency working

132. Schools and colleges have a pivotal role to play in multi-agency safeguarding arrangements. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that the school or college contributes to multi-agency working in line with statutory guidance Working Together to Safeguard Children.

133. Safeguarding partners (the local authority; Integrated Care Boards (previously known as clinical commissioning group) for an area within the local

[31] When a school has a sole proprietor rather than a governing body, appropriate steps should be taken to ensure that the member of the senior leadership team who is appointed as designated safeguarding lead (DSL) is able to discharge that role with sufficient independence, particularly in relation to any allegations involving the proprietor or members of the proprietor's family. This may involve including in the appointment as DSL, written confirmation that part of the duties of the post involve contacting the Local Authority Designated Officer (LADO) on any matter that the DSL considers cannot be properly dealt with internally. Consideration could also be given to providing the DSL with access to external advice from an appropriate company or legal service.

authority; and the chief officer of police for an area any part of which falls within the local authority area) will make arrangements to work together with appropriate relevant agencies to safeguard and promote the welfare of local children, including identifying and responding to their needs.

134. Safeguarding partners have a shared and equal duty to work together to safeguard and promote the welfare of children. To fulfil this role, they must set out how they will work together and with any relevant agencies.[32] Relevant agencies are those organisations and agencies whose involvement the safeguarding partners consider may be required to safeguard and promote the welfare of children with regard to local need.

135. Working Together to Safeguard Children is very clear that all schools (including those in multi-academy trusts) and colleges in the local area should be fully engaged, involved, and included in safeguarding arrangements. It is expected that, locally, the safeguarding partners will name schools and colleges as relevant agencies. Safeguarding partners will set out in their published arrangements which organisations and agencies they will be working with, and the expectations placed on any agencies and organisations by the arrangements. Once named as a relevant agency, schools and colleges, in the same way as other relevant agencies, are under a statutory duty to co-operate with the published arrangements. They must act in accordance with the safeguarding arrangements.

136. It is especially important that schools and colleges understand their role within the local safeguarding arrangements. Governing bodies, proprietors, and their senior leadership teams, especially their designated safeguarding leads and deputies, should make themselves aware of and follow their local arrangements.

137. Governing bodies and proprietors should understand the local criteria for action[33] and the local protocol for assessment[34] and ensure they are reflected in their own policies and procedures. They should also be prepared to supply information as requested by the safeguarding partners.[35]

---

[32] For the list of relevant agencies see The Child Safeguarding Practice Review and Relevant Agency (England) Regulations 2018. Schools and colleges are included.

[33] The safeguarding partners should publish a document which sets out the local criteria for action in a way that is transparent, accessible and easily understood. This should include: the process for the family help assessment and the type and level of family help services to be provided; the criteria, included level of need, for when a case should be referred to local authority children's social care for assessment and for statutory services under section 17, 20, 31 and 47 of the Children Act 1989; and clear procedures and processes for cases relating to the exploitation of children, children managed within the youth secure estate and disabled children.

[34] The local authority, with their partners should develop and publish local protocols for assessment. Protocols should set out clear arrangements for how cases will be managed once a referral is made to local authority children's social care.

[35] More details on information requests by the safeguarding partners is provided in Working Together to Safeguard Children.

138. Schools and colleges should work with local authority children's social care, the police, health services and other services to promote the welfare of children and protect them from harm. This includes providing a coordinated offer of family help when additional needs of children are identified and contributing to inter-agency plans to provide additional support to children subject to child protection plans.

139. All schools and colleges should allow access for local authority children's social care from the host local authority and, where appropriate, from a placing local authority, for that authority to conduct, or to consider whether to conduct, a section 17 or a section 47 assessment.

Information sharing

140. Information sharing is vital in identifying and tackling all forms of abuse, neglect, and exploitation, and in promoting children's welfare, including in relation to their educational outcomes. Schools and colleges have clear powers to share, hold and use information for these purposes.

141. As part of meeting a child's needs, it is important for governing bodies and proprietors to recognise the importance of information sharing between practitioners and local agencies. This should include ensuring arrangements are in place and understood that set out clearly the processes and principles for sharing information within the school or college and with local authority children's social care, the safeguarding partners and other organisations, agencies, and practitioners as required.

142. School and college staff should be proactive in sharing information as early as possible to help identify, assess and respond to risks or concerns about the safety and welfare of children, whether this is when problems are first emerging, or where a child is already known to local authority children's social care.

143. When deciding what information to share, schools and colleges should consider:

- the relevancy of the information, including to the current safeguarding risk,
- what is necessary for the receiving setting to know, and
- whether it is clearly presented and appropriately contextualised.

144. Professional judgement should be used to ensure that the information shared is focused and proportionate. This may include summarising or omitting information which is not necessary for safeguarding purposes. But care should be

taken not to omit information where it may be relevant to understanding or managing safeguarding risk. This is further supported by the new information sharing duty, which is intended to give staff greater confidence to share information appropriately and in a timely way to safeguard children. Following consultation, a final draft of the statutory guidance on the Information Sharing Duty will be published shortly.

145. It is important that governing bodies and proprietors are aware that among other obligations, the data protection laws place duties on organisations and individuals to process personal information fairly and lawfully and to keep the information they hold safe and secure.

146. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure relevant staff have due regard to the relevant data protection principles, which allow them to share (and withhold) personal information, as provided for in the data protection laws.

This includes:

- being confident of the processing conditions which allow them to store and share information for safeguarding purposes, including information, which is sensitive and personal, and should be treated as 'special category personal data',
- understanding that 'safeguarding of children and individuals at risk' is a processing condition that allows, where appropriate, practitioners to share special category personal data without the need for consent.[36] and
- for schools, not providing pupils' personal data in response to a Subject Access Request where the serious harm test under data protection legislation is met.[37] For example, in a situation where a child is in a refuge or another form of emergency accommodation, and the serious harm test is met, they must withhold providing the data in compliance with schools' obligations under the data protection laws. Where in doubt schools should seek independent legal advice.

147. **The data protection laws do not prevent the sharing of information for the purposes of keeping children safe.**

148. **Fears about sharing information must not be allowed to stand in the way of the need to safeguard and promote the welfare and protect the safety of children.**

149. Further details on information sharing can be found:

[36] Practitioners should be aware that data protection legislation contains provisions which can permit the sharing of special category personal data for safeguarding purposes without consent and that some information is subject to an obligation of confidentiality. Practitioners should consider the legal basis for sharing information and ensure any information sharing is carried out in accordance with data protection legislation. If they are unsure, they should seek advice from a manager, data protection officer or information governance lead. Upcoming statutory guidance covers this in more detail.

[37] The harm test is explained on the Disclosure and Barring service website on GOV.UK. Section 31(9) of the Children Act 1989 as amended by the Adoption and Children Act 2002, available at legislation.gov.uk

- in Working Together to Safeguard Children, which includes a myth-busting guide to information sharing,
- at Information Sharing: Advice for Practitioners Providing Safeguarding Services to Children, Young People, Parents and Carers,
- the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO) guide to sharing information to safeguard children and young people in the education sector in the UK which is intended to help practitioners to feel confident to share personal information for safeguarding purposes, and
- in Data protection: toolkit for schools - Guidance to support schools with data protection activity, including compliance with the UK GDPR.

150. Where children leave the school or college, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should ensure their child protection file is transferred to the new school or college as soon as possible, and within 5 days for an in-year transfer or within the first 5 days of the start of a new term to allow the new school or college to have support in place for when the child arrives. The designated safeguarding lead should ensure secure transit, and confirmation of receipt should be obtained. For schools, this should be transferred separately from the main pupil file. Receiving schools and colleges should ensure key staff such as designated safeguarding leads and special educational needs coordinators (SENCOs) or the named persons with oversight for special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) in a college, are aware as required. It will then be for the designated safeguarding lead to consider what other information should be shared with other relevant staff and when appropriate to do so.

151. In addition to the child protection file, the designated safeguarding lead should also consider if it would be appropriate to share any information with the new school or college in advance of a child leaving particularly where the information would support an assessment of risk to others in the school as well as the individual pupil. For example, information that would allow the new school or college to continue supporting children who have had a social worker and been victims of abuse, or those who are currently receiving support through the 'Channel' programme and can have that support in place for when the child arrives or incidents that may indicate concerns about serious violence or harmful behaviours.

152. Where information indicates a risk to others and/or the individual pupil, for example where a pupil has previously carried, threatened with, or used a knife or weapon, it is incumbent on the receiving school to assess risk, and accordingly, put in place a safety and support plan for when the child arrives. More information on the child protection file is in Annex B. It would be good practice for a conversation

to take place between the designated safeguarding leads at both settings, where there are issues or concerns.

Staff training

153. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that all staff undergo safeguarding and child protection training (including online safety which, amongst other things, includes an understanding of the expectations, applicable roles and responsibilities in relation to filtering and monitoring – see paragraphs 173-177 for further information) at induction. The training should be regularly updated. Induction and training should be in line with any advice from local safeguarding partners.

154. In addition, all staff should receive regular safeguarding and child protection updates, including online safety (for example, via email, e-bulletins, staff meetings) as required, and at least annually, to continue to provide them with relevant skills and knowledge to safeguard children effectively.

155. Governing bodies and proprietors should recognise the expertise staff build by undertaking safeguarding training, and from managing safeguarding concerns on a daily basis. Opportunity should therefore be provided for staff to contribute to and shape safeguarding arrangements and the child protection policy.

156. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that, as part of the requirement for staff to undergo regular updated safeguarding training, including in relation to online safety (paragraphs 164-169) and for children to be taught about safeguarding, including in relation to online safety (paragraphs 158-163), that safeguarding training for staff, including online safety training, is integrated, aligned and considered as part of the whole school or college safeguarding approach and wider staff training and curriculum planning.

157. Whilst considering the above training requirements, governing bodies and proprietors should have regard to the Teachers' Standards[38] which set out the expectation that all teachers manage behaviour effectively to ensure a good and safe educational environment and requires teachers to have a clear understanding of the needs of all pupils.

Opportunities to teach safeguarding

158. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that children are taught about how to keep themselves and others safe, including online. It should be recognised that effective education will be tailored to the specific needs and

[38] Teachers' Standards.

vulnerabilities of individual children, including children who are victims of abuse, and children with special educational needs and/or disabilities (SEND).

159. In schools, relevant topics will be included within Relationships and Health Education (for all primary pupils), and Relationships, Sex and Health Education (for all secondary pupils). In teaching these subjects schools must have regard to the statutory guidance[39], which can be found here (revised for introduction September 2026). Colleges may cover relevant issues through tutorials.

160. Schools and colleges play a crucial role in preventative education. Preventative education is most effective in the context of a whole-school or college approach that prepares pupils and students for life in modern Britain and creates a culture of zero tolerance for sexism, racism, misogyny/misandry, homophobia, biphobia, sexual violence/harassment, derogatory behaviour or other forms of physical violence and conflict. The school/college will have a clear set of values and standards, upheld and demonstrated throughout all aspects of school/college life. These will be underpinned by the school/college's behaviour policy and pastoral support system, as well as by a planned programme of evidence based RSHE delivered in regularly timetabled lessons and reinforced throughout the whole curriculum. Such a programme should be fully inclusive and developed to be age and stage of development appropriate (especially when considering the needs of children with special educational needs and/or disabilities (SEND) and other vulnerabilities). This programme will tackle, at an age-appropriate stage, issues such as:

- supporting children to develop the skills that form the building blocks of all positive relationships,
- healthy and respectful relationships,
- boundaries, consent and kindness in relationships,
- stereotyping, prejudice and equality,
- body confidence and self-esteem,
- how to recognise and report concerns about an abusive relationship, including coercive and controlling behaviour,
- the concepts of, and laws relating to all forms of sexual harassment, and abuse, and how to access support,
- what constitutes sexual harassment and sexual violence and why these are always unacceptable, emphasising that it is never the fault of the person

[39] With the exception that the regulations and guidance in relation to Health Education do not apply to independent schools that are not academies – separate regulations apply).

experiencing it, and

- understanding online harms such as sharing images, the prevalence of deepfakes, pornography and misogynistic influencers and when and where to seek help.

161. The department has produced a one-stop hub for teachers which can be accessed here: Teaching about relationships, sex and health – GOV.UK. This includes teacher training modules on the RSHE topics and non-statutory implementation guidance.

162. The following resources may also help schools and colleges understand and teach about safeguarding:

- DfE advice for schools: Teaching online safety in schools,
- The Oak National Academy have produced classroom resources to support teaching of the updated curriculum: Free, time-saving teacher resources | Oak National Academy,
- UK Council for Internet Safety (UKCIS)[40] guidance: Education for a connected world,
- UKCIS guidance: Sharing nudes and semi-nudes: advice for education settings working with children and young people,
- The UKCIS external visitors guidance will help schools and colleges to ensure the maximum impact of any online safety sessions delivered by external visitors,
- National Crime Agency's CEOP Education Programme: Protecting children and young people from online child sexual abuse through education. Including PSHE Association accredited lesson plans and resources aligned to the RSHE curriculum, regular e-bulletins on new and emerging threats and training for professionals on online child sexual abuse,
- Public Health England[41]: Every Mind Matters, and
- Harmful online challenges and online hoaxes - this includes advice on preparing for any online challenges and hoaxes, sharing information with parents and carers and where to get help and support.

163. Whilst it is essential that governing bodies and proprietors ensure that appropriate filtering and monitoring systems are in place, they should be careful that "over blocking" does not lead to unreasonable restrictions as to what children can be taught with regard to online teaching and safeguarding.

[40] UK Council for Internet Safety Education subgroup is made up of sector experts who collaborate to produce advice and guidance to support schools and colleges keep their children safe online.
[41] Public Health England: has now been replaced by the UK Health Security Agency and the Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (OHID), which is part of the Department of Health and Social Care, and by the UK Health Security Agency, however branding remains unchanged.

Online safety

164. It is essential that children are safeguarded from potentially harmful and inappropriate online material. An effective whole school and college approach to online safety empowers a school or college to protect and educate pupils, students, and staff in their use of technology and establishes mechanisms to identify, intervene in, and escalate any concerns where appropriate.

165. The breadth of issues classified within online safety is considerable and ever evolving, but can be categorised into four areas of risk:

> **content:** being exposed to illegal, inappropriate, or harmful content, for example: pornography, racism, misogyny, self-harm, suicide, antisemitism, radicalisation, extremism, extreme sexual or physical violence, misinformation, disinformation (including fake news) and conspiracy theories,
>
> **contact:** being subjected to harmful online interaction with other users or generative AI applications that simulate this; for example: peer-to-peer pressure, commercial advertising and adults posing as children or young adults with the intention to groom or exploit them for sexual, criminal, financial or other purposes,
>
> **conduct:** online behaviour that increases the likelihood of, or causes, harm; for example, making, sending and receiving explicit images, including those generated using AI and online bullying, and
>
> **commerce:** risks such as online gambling, inappropriate advertising, phishing and or financial scams. If you feel your pupils, students or staff are at risk, please report it to the Anti-Phishing Working Group (https://apwg.org/).

166. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure online safety is a running and interrelated theme whilst devising and implementing their whole school or college approach to safeguarding and related policies and procedures. This will include considering how online safety is reflected as required in all relevant policies and considering online safety whilst planning the curriculum, any teacher training, the role and responsibilities of the designated safeguarding lead (and deputies) and any parental engagement.

167. Guidance to support schools and colleges to understand safety considerations and legal responsibilities if they choose to use Generative AI (either teacher-facing or pupil-facing) can be found at Generative artificial intelligence in education.

168. To complement this, the department, in partnership with the Chiltern Learning Trust and Chartered College of Teaching, have published online

resources to help school and college staff to use AI safely and effectively. Module 3 provides important information on identifying and mitigating key risks associated with safeguarding, ethics, data protection, and intellectual property.

Online safety policy

169. Online safety and the school or college's approach to it should be reflected in the child protection policy which, amongst other things, should include appropriate filtering and monitoring on school devices and school networks. Considering the 4Cs (above) will provide the basis of an effective online policy.

Mobile phone policy

170. All schools should be mobile phone-free environments by default; anything other than this should be by exception only. Statutory guidance on Mobile phones in schools is clear that the department expects schools to implement a policy whereby pupils do not have access to their mobile phone throughout the school day including during lessons, the time between lessons, breaktimes and lunchtime. There are a number of ways in which schools can ensure that they are mobile phone-free, and it is for headteachers to decide how best to achieve this within their own unique contexts. Examples of how schools have become mobile free are available from Creating a mobile phone-free environment: school case studies.

Remote education

171. Guidance to support schools and colleges understand how to help keep pupils, students and staff safe whilst learning remotely can be found at Safeguarding and remote education - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk) and Providing remote education: guidance for schools - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk).

172. Schools and colleges are likely to be in regular contact with parents and carers. These communications should be used to reinforce the importance of children being safe online and parents and carers are likely to find it helpful to understand what systems schools and colleges use to filter and monitor online use. It will be especially important for parents and carers to be aware of what their children are being asked to do online, including the sites they will be asked to access and be clear who from the school or college (if anyone) their child is going to be interacting with online.

Filtering and monitoring

173. Whilst considering their responsibility to safeguard and promote the welfare

of children and provide them with a safe environment in which to learn, governing bodies and proprietors should be doing all that they reasonably can to limit children's exposure to the above risks from the school or college's IT system. As part of this process, governing bodies and proprietors should ensure their school or college has appropriate filtering and monitoring systems in place and ensure that a review of their effectiveness is carried out at least once every academic year. Reviews should be carried out by the SLT member responsible for filtering and monitoring, with the support of the school's designated safeguarding lead and IT support. They should include checks that filtering is working appropriately on all internet-connected devices in all relevant locations, and a record should be kept of these checks. They should ensure that the leadership team and relevant staff have an awareness and understanding of the provisions in place and manage them effectively and know how to escalate concerns when identified. Governing bodies and proprietors should consider the number of and age range of their children, those who are potentially at greater risk of harm and how often they access the IT system along with the proportionality of costs versus safeguarding risks.

174. The appropriateness of any filtering and monitoring systems are a matter for individual schools and colleges and will be informed in part, by the risk assessment required by the Prevent Duty.[42]

175. The department's filtering and monitoring standards provide more detailed guidance. They set out that schools and colleges should:

- identify and assign roles and responsibilities to manage filtering and monitoring systems,
- review filtering and monitoring provision at least annually,
- block harmful and inappropriate content without unreasonably impacting teaching and learning, and
- have effective monitoring strategies in place that meet their safeguarding needs.

176. Schools can use the department's 'Plan technology for your school service' to self-assess against the filtering and monitoring standards and receive personalised recommendations on how to meet them.

177. Governing bodies and proprietors should review the standards and discuss with IT staff and service providers what more needs to be done to support schools and colleges in meeting this standard. Additional guidance on "appropriate" filtering and monitoring can be found at:

[42] The Prevent duty Departmental advice for schools and childcare providers and Home Office Statutory guidance: Prevent duty guidance.

- UK Safer Internet Centre: A Guide for education settings and filtering providers. The UK Safer Internet Centre produced a series of webinars for teachers on behalf of the department. These webinars were designed to inform and support schools with their filtering and monitoring responsibilities and can be assessed at Filtering and monitoring webinars available – UK Safer Internet Centre,
- South West Grid for Learning (swgfl.org.uk) has created a tool to check whether a school or college's filtering provider is signed up to relevant lists (CSA content, Sexual Content, Terrorist content, Your Internet Connection Blocks Child Abuse & Terrorist Content),
- Support for schools when considering what to buy and how to buy it is available via the: Schools' buying strategy with specific advice on procurement here: Buying for schools, and
- The department has published Generative AI: product safety expectations to support schools to use generative artificial intelligence safely and explains how filtering and monitoring requirements apply to the use of generative AI in education.

Information security and access management

178. Governing bodies and proprietors should take measures to safeguard children by protecting personal information and ensuring their school or college has appropriate cyber security systems in place. This should be approached as part of the school or college's wider safeguarding responsibilities. As part of this, schools and colleges should consider implementing measures in line with the Cyber security standards for schools and colleges.

179. The Cyber security standards for schools and colleges outline actions that schools and colleges should consider implementing to strengthen resilience, reduce the risk of disruption, prevent data breaches, and mitigate safeguarding risks.

180. Guidance on e-security is available from the National Education Network, and broader cyber security advice, including resources for governors and trustees, can be found at National Cyber Security Centre – NCSC. The department's 'plan technology for your school service' supports schools in meeting digital standards through self-assessment and personalised recommendations.

Reviewing online safety

181. Technology, and risks and harms related to it, evolve, and change rapidly. Schools and colleges should consider carrying out an annual review of their

approach to online safety, supported by an annual risk assessment that considers and reflects the risks their children face. A free online safety self-review tool for schools can be found via the 360 safe website or LGfL online safety audit.

182. UKCIS has published Online safety in schools and colleges: questions from the governing board. The questions can be used to gain a basic understanding of the current approach to keeping children safe online; learn how to improve this approach where appropriate; and find out about tools which can be used to improve the approach. It has also published an Online Safety Audit Tool which helps mentors of trainee teachers and newly qualified teachers induct mentees and provide ongoing support, development and monitoring.

183. When reviewing online safety provision, the UKCIS external visitors guidance highlights a range of resources which can support educational settings to develop a whole school approach towards online safety.

Further information and support

184. There is a wealth of additional information available to support schools, colleges and parents to keep children safe online. A sample is provided in Annex A.

Inspection

185. Ofsted's inspections of early years, schools and post-16 provision are carried out under: Education inspection framework (EIF) - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk). Inspectors will always report on whether or not arrangements for safeguarding children and learners are effective.

186. In addition to the framework and inspections handbooks, the Ofstednews YouTube channel provides webinars on a range of topics that may help schools and colleges.

187. The Independent Schools Inspectorate (ISI) is approved to inspect certain independent schools and will also report on safeguarding arrangements. ISI has a published framework which informs how it inspects at Independent Schools Inspectorate.

What school and college staff should do if they have a safeguarding concern or an allegation is made about another staff member

188. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure there are procedures in

place as described in paragraphs 77-79, to manage any safeguarding concerns (no matter how small) or allegations that do not meet the harm threshold, about staff members (including supply staff, trainee teachers, volunteers, and contractors). 'Low-level' concerns should be addressed as set out in Section two of Part four of this guidance.

189. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure there are procedures in place, as described in paragraphs 77-79, for staff to report concerns or allegations that may meet the harm threshold about staff members (including supply staff, trainee teachers, volunteers, and contractors). These should be addressed as set out in Section one of Part four of this guidance.

190. There must be procedures in place to make a referral to the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) if a person in regulated activity has been dismissed or removed due to safeguarding concerns or would have been had they not resigned.[43] This is a legal duty and failure to refer when the criteria are met is a criminal offence.[44] More detail is provided at paragraphs 427-431.

191. Where a teacher's employer, including an agency, dismisses or ceases to use the services of a teacher because of serious misconduct, or might have dismissed them or ceased to use their services had they not left first, they must consider whether to refer the case to the Secretary of State (via the Teaching Regulation Agency). Details about how to make a referral to the Teaching Regulation Agency can be found on GOV.UK.

Child-on-child abuse (including harassment and violence)

192. All staff should recognise that children are capable of abusing other children (including online). All staff should be clear about their school or college's policy and procedures with regard to child-on-child abuse.

193. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that their child protection policy includes:

- procedures to minimise the risk of child-on-child abuse,
- the systems in place (and they should be well promoted, easily understood and easily accessible) for children to confidently report abuse, knowing their concerns will be treated seriously,
- how allegations of child-on-child abuse will be recorded, investigated, and dealt with,

[43] Section 35 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006.
[44] Section 38 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006.

- clear processes as to how victims, perpetrators and any other children affected by child-on-child abuse will be supported,
- a recognition that even if there are no reported cases of child-on-child abuse, such abuse may still be taking place and is simply not being reported,
- a statement which makes clear there should be a zero-tolerance approach to abuse, and it should never be passed off as "banter", "just having a laugh", "part of growing up" or "boys being boys" as this can lead to a culture of unacceptable behaviour, misogyny and an unsafe environment for children,
- recognition that for some (but not all) forms of child-on-child abuse it is more likely that girls will be victims and boys' perpetrators, but that all child-on-child abuse is unacceptable and will be taken seriously, and
- the different forms of child-on-child abuse can take, such as:
    - bullying (including cyberbullying, prejudice-based and discriminatory bullying),
    - discriminatory behaviour, including racism, faith-targeted abuse, and other prejudice-based incidents,
    - abuse in intimate personal relationships between children (also known as teenage relationship abuse),
    - physical abuse which can include hitting, kicking, shaking, biting, hair pulling, or otherwise causing physical harm,
    - physical assault and harm, or the threat of harm with a weapon,
    - harmful sexual behaviour, sexual violence and sexual harassment – which may include misogyny/misandry. Part five of this guidance sets out how schools and colleges should respond to reports of this nature,
    - consensual and non-consensual making or sharing of nudes and semi-nudes, including those generated using AI[45]. The policy should include the school or college's approach to it. The department provides Searching Screening and Confiscation Advice for schools. The UKCIS Education Group has published Sharing nudes and semi-nudes: advice for education settings working with children and young people which outlines how to respond to an incident,
    - causing someone to engage in sexual activity without consent, such as forcing someone to strip, touch themselves sexually, or to engage in sexual activity with a third party,
    - upskirting (which is a criminal offence[46]), which typically involves taking a

[45] Consensual image sharing, especially between older children of the same age, may require a different response. It might not be abusive, but children still need to know it is illegal, whilst non-consensual is illegal and abusive.
[46] Voyeurism (Offences) Act 2019 (legislation.gov.uk)

picture under a person's clothing without their permission, with the intention of viewing their genitals or buttocks to obtain sexual gratification, or cause the victim humiliation, distress, or alarm, and initiation/hazing type violence and rituals.

Boarding schools, residential special schools, residential colleges and children's homes

194. Boarding schools, residential special schools, residential colleges and children's homes have additional factors to consider with regard to safeguarding.

195. Schools and colleges that provide such residential accommodation and/or are registered as children's homes should, amongst other things, be alert to the extra vulnerabilities of children with special educational needs and disabilities in such settings, inappropriate pupil or student relationships and the potential for child-on-child abuse, particularly in schools and colleges where there are significantly more girls than boys or vice versa. They should, generally be led by the designated safeguarding lead, work closely with the host local authority and, where relevant, any local authorities that have placed their children there.

196. Boarding schools, residential special schools, residential colleges, and children's homes have additional requirements in regard to safeguarding. These relate to National Minimum Standards and regulations for the relevant setting and all schools and colleges with residential provision for children must comply with their obligations relating to them.

197. The relevant standards and guidance for each sector are on GOV.UK and the relevant links are listed below:

- The National Minimum Standards for Boarding Schools
- The National Minimum Standards for Residential Special Schools
- Further Education residential accommodation: National Minimum Standards
- Guide to the Children's Homes Regulations

198. In addition, The Visits to Children in Long-Term Residential Care Regulations 2011 apply to children living away from home in residential settings for periods of three months or more (including those placed in residential schools and colleges). An appropriate representative from the accommodating local authority **must** visit these settings to ensure the welfare of these children.

Boarding and residential accommodation

199. This section applies to schools, institutions within the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 and 16-19 academies, all of which are covered by part 6 of the Equality Act 2010. This section does not apply to colleges that are not 16-19 academies and are outside the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. These colleges may be covered by part 3 or 5 of the Equality Act 2010 and they should take independent legal advice on compliance, taking into account their safeguarding obligations towards children and ensuring the provision of appropriate facilities for girls and boys that do not compromise their safety, comfort, privacy or dignity.

200. To comply with their safeguarding duties, schools and colleges must not allow a child to share overnight accommodation with a child of the opposite biological sex. Responding to a request to support any degree of social transition must not include allowing access to boarding or residential accommodation designated for the opposite sex.

201. In allocating sleeping arrangements such as dormitories, tents or shared rooms for school or college trips, schools and colleges must have regard to their duties under the Equality Act, their safeguarding obligations, and other relevant regulations and standards, including those relating to boarding and residential accommodation.

202. If, however, a child does not want to share a room with another child of the same biological sex, alternative arrangements should be sought where possible. Alternative arrangements should not compromise the safety, comfort, privacy or dignity of any child. They might include, for instance, finding a suitable separate room for the child.

203. Where a child's concern reflects a request for support with social transition, the school or college should consider the section on "considering requests for support with social transition" before making any decisions.

204. Schools and colleges should have regard to the National Minimum Standards for boarding schools, the National Minimum Standards for residential special schools and the Further Education residential accommodation: national minimum standards, as appropriate.

The use of 'reasonable force' in schools

205. There are limited circumstances when it is appropriate for staff in schools to

use ‘reasonable force’ to safeguard children. The term ‘reasonable force’ covers the broad range of actions used by staff that involve a degree of physical contact to control or restrain children. This can range from guiding a child to safety by the arm, to more extreme circumstances such as breaking up a fight or where a child needs to be restrained to prevent violence or injury. ‘Reasonable’ in these circumstances means ‘using no more force than is necessary for the least amount of time’, the application of which will depend on the circumstances.

206. The department believes that the adoption of a ‘no contact’ policy at a school can leave staff unable to fully support and protect their pupils. The department therefore expects school leaders, governing bodies, and proprietors to adopt sensible policies, which allow and support their staff to make appropriate physical contact. The decision on whether or not to use ‘reasonable force’ to control or restrain a child is down to the professional judgement of the staff concerned within the context of the law and should always depend on individual circumstances. Advice on how to make this assessment is provided in the Restrictive interventions, including use of reasonable force in school’s guidance.

207. When using ‘reasonable force’ in response to risks presented by incidents involving children with SEND, mental health problems or with medical conditions, schools should, in considering the risks carefully, recognise the additional vulnerability of these groups. They should also consider their duties under the Equality Act 2010 (see paragraphs 92-96), for example in relation to making reasonable adjustments and their Public Sector Equality Duty. By planning positive and proactive behaviour support, for instance through drawing up individual behaviour plans for more vulnerable children, and agreeing them with parents, schools can reduce the occurrence of challenging behaviour and the need to use ‘reasonable force’.

- Departmental advice for schools is available at ‘Restrictive interventions, including use of reasonable force, in schools’
- HM Government guidance Reducing the need for restraint and restrictive intervention sets out how to support children and young people with learning disabilities, autistic spectrum conditions and mental health difficulties who are at risk of restrictive intervention in special education settings; however all schools and colleges may find the information helpful.

Use of school or college premises for non-school/college activities

208. Where governing bodies or proprietors hire or rent out school or college facilities/premises to organisations or individuals (for example to community

groups, sports associations, and service providers to run community or extra-curricular activities) they should ensure that appropriate arrangements are in place to keep children safe.

209. When services or activities are provided by the governing body or proprietor, under the direct supervision or management of their school or college staff, their arrangements for child protection will apply. However, where services or activities are provided separately by another body this is not necessarily the case. The governing body or proprietor should therefore seek assurance that the provider concerned has appropriate safeguarding and child protection policies and procedures in place (including inspecting these as needed); and ensure that there are arrangements in place for the provider to liaise with the school or college on these matters where appropriate. This applies regardless of whether or not the children who attend any of these services or activities are children on the school roll or attend the college. The governing body or proprietor should also ensure safeguarding requirements are included in any transfer of control agreement (i.e.lease or hire agreement), as a condition of use and occupation of the premises; and that failure to comply with this would lead to termination of the agreement. The guidance on Keeping children safe in out-of-schools settings details the safeguarding arrangements that schools and colleges should expect these providers to have in place.

Alternative Provision

210. Where a school places a pupil with an alternative provision provider, it continues to be responsible for the safeguarding of that pupil and should therefore be satisfied that the placement meets the pupils' needs.

211. The cohort of pupils in Alternative Provision often have complex needs; it is important that governing bodies and proprietors of these settings are aware of the additional risk of harm that their pupils may be vulnerable to. Schools should obtain written information from the alternative provider that appropriate safeguarding checks have been carried out on individuals working at their establishment (i.e. those checks that schools would otherwise perform on their own staff). This includes written confirmation that the alternative provider will inform the commissioning school of any arrangements that may put the child at risk (i.e. staff changes), so that the commissioning school can assure itself that appropriate safeguarding checks have been carried out on new staff.

212. The department has published voluntary national standards for non-school alternative provision, alongside guidance to support schools and local authority commissioners in quality assuring providers. Local authorities may use the

standards to develop a register of approved settings for use by schools. However, schools remain ultimately responsible for the provision they commission. This means schools must continue to carry out safeguarding checks and conduct their own due diligence to ensure that the provision is appropriate for meeting each child's individual needs.

213. Schools should always know where a child is based during school hours. This includes having records of the address of the alternative provider and any subcontracted provision or satellite sites the child may attend. They should regularly review the alternative provision placements they make. Reviews should be frequent enough (at least half termly) to provide assurance that the child is regularly attending, and the placement continues to be safe and meets the child's needs. Where safeguarding concerns arise, the placement should be immediately reviewed, and terminated, if necessary, unless or until those concerns have been satisfactorily addressed.

214. The department has issued two pieces of statutory guidance to which commissioners of Alternative Provision should have regard:

- Alternative Provision, and
- Education for children with health needs who cannot attend school - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk).

215. The department has also published voluntary national standards for non-school alternative provision.

Children potentially at greater risk of harm

216. Whilst all children should be protected, it is important that governing bodies and proprietors recognise (and reflect in their policies and procedures) that some groups of children are potentially at greater risk of harm than others (both online and offline). The list below is not exhaustive but highlights some of those groups.

Children who need a social worker (Child in Need and Child Protection Plans)

217. Children may need a social worker due to safeguarding or welfare needs. Children may need this help due to abuse and/or neglect and/or exploitation and/or complex family circumstances. A child's experiences of adversity and trauma can leave them vulnerable to further harm, as well as educationally disadvantaged in facing barriers to attendance, learning, behaviour, and mental health.

218. Local authorities should share the fact that a child has a social worker, and

the designated safeguarding lead should hold and use this information so that decisions can be made in the best interests of the child's safety, welfare and educational outcomes. This should be considered as a matter of routine. There are clear powers to share this information under existing duties on both local authorities and schools and colleges to safeguard and promote the welfare of children.

219. Where children need a social worker, this should inform decisions about safeguarding (for example, responding to unauthorised absence or to a child missing education where there are known safeguarding risks) and about promoting welfare (for example, considering the provision of pastoral and/or academic support, alongside action by statutory services).

220. Findings from the Children in Need review, Improving outcomes of children in need: literature review, contains further information, and the conclusion of the review, Help, protection, education, provides detail about the action the government is taking to support this.

Children who are absent from education

221. Children being absent from education for prolonged periods and/or on repeat occasions can act as a vital warning sign to a range of safeguarding issues including neglect, child sexual and child criminal exploitation - particularly county lines. It is important the school or college's response to persistently absent pupils, and children missing education (CME) supports identifying such abuse, and in the case of absent pupils, helps prevent the risk of them becoming a child missing education in the future. This includes when problems are first emerging but also where a child is already known to local authority children's social care and needs a social worker (such as a child who is a child in need or who has a child protection plan, or is a looked after child), where being absent from education may increase known safeguarding risks within the family or in the community. Further information and support, includes:

- the department's statutory guidance on school attendance Working together to improve school attendance which sets out how schools must work with local authority children's services where school absence indicates safeguarding concerns,
- information regarding schools' duties for CME, which can be found in the department's statutory guidance: Children Missing Education. This includes information schools must provide to the local authority when removing a child from the school roll at standard and non-standard transition points, along with how schools should be supporting local authorities with joint reasonable enquiries to help identify and support children missing in education,
- further information for colleges providing education for a child of compulsory

school age can be found in: Full-time-Enrolment of 14 to 16 year olds in Further Education and Sixth Form Colleges, and

- general information and advice for schools and colleges can be found in the Government's Missing Children and Adults Strategy.

Elective home education (EHE)

222. Many home educated children have a positive learning experience. We would expect the parents' decision to home educate to be made with their child's best education at the heart of the decision. However, this is not the case for all. Elective home education can mean that some children are not in receipt of suitable education and are less visible to the services that are there to keep them safe and supported in line with their needs.

223. In accordance with the School Attendance (Pupil Registration) (England) Regulations 2024, a school must make a return to the local authority when a pupil's name is deleted from the admission register.[47]

224. Where a parent/carer has expressed their intention to remove a child from school with a view to educating at home, we recommend that local authorities, schools, and other key professionals work together to coordinate a meeting with parents/carers where possible. This would be before a final decision has been made, to ensure the parents/carers have considered what is in the best interests of each child. This is particularly important where a child has special educational needs or a disability, and/or has a social worker, and/or is otherwise vulnerable. Where a child has an Education, Health and Care plan local authorities will need to review the plan, working closely with parents and carers.

225. DfE guidance for local authorities on Elective home education sets out the role and responsibilities of local authorities and their powers to engage with parents. Although this is primarily aimed at local authorities, schools should also be familiar with this guidance.

Children requiring mental health support

226. Schools and colleges have an important role to play in supporting the mental health and wellbeing of their pupils.

227. All staff should be aware that mental health problems can, in some cases, develop into safeguarding concerns. This could include self-harm, signs of an

[47] This requirement does not apply where a pupil's name is deleted after they have completed the final year at the school (e.g. Year 6 at a typical primary school) unless the local authority have asked to be informed about such deletions.

eating disorder, suicidal ideation or suicide. They could also be an indicator that a child has suffered or is at risk of suffering abuse, neglect or exploitation.

228. Only appropriately trained professionals should attempt to make a diagnosis of a mental health problem. Education staff, however, still have an important role to play. Specifically, they can support the fulfilment of 4 key roles:

- promoting good mental wellbeing and preventing the onset of mental illness,
- observing pupils and identifying early those who may be experiencing mental health problems or being at risk of developing one,
- ensuring early targeted support is provided, and
- liaison with/referral to specialist services where needed.

229. Where support is needed, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should consider whether to inform parents or carers to support the child's wellbeing, where doing so would not place the child at additional risk.

230. Whilst all staff are able to observe and support the mental health and wellbeing of their pupils and learners, most schools and colleges also have a mental health lead in place. Mental health leads should support settings to embed a whole school or college approach to mental health and wellbeing.

231. The Promoting children and young people's mental health and wellbeing guidance sets out how schools and colleges can help prevent mental health problems by promoting wellbeing and resilience as part of an integrated, whole school/college approach to social and emotional wellbeing, which is tailored to the needs of their pupils and learners.

232. Education staff should consider the range of locally available support to meet the needs of children and young people. Where education staff already have access, they should make use of support from their respective Mental Health Support Team (MHST), which are in the process of being rolled out to all schools and colleges. As well as delivering evidence-based interventions for early support for mental health issues, MHSTs support mental health leads to develop their whole school or college approach to mental health and wellbeing, and give timely advice, liaising with external specialist services, to help children and young people to get the right support. They should also consider other support available outside of education settings that might be suitable, for example early support hubs and young futures hubs.

233. Schools and colleges can also access advice to help them identify children in need of extra mental health support. Additional guidance and resources can be found on the Promoting and supporting mental health and wellbeing in schools and colleges website on GOV.UK. The department has also published advice and

guidance on Preventing and tackling bullying (which may also be useful for colleges).

234. The NHS Every Mind Matters website also contains helpful information and advice about Looking after a child or young person's mental health. In addition, the Hub of Hope is the UK's leading mental health support database. It brings local, national, peer, community, charity, private and NHS mental health support and services together in one place, so that anyone struggling can find the most appropriate support.

Looked after children and previously looked after children

235. The most common reason for children becoming looked after[48] is as a result of abuse and/or neglect. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that staff have the skills, knowledge and understanding to keep looked after children safe.

236. In particular, they should ensure that appropriate staff have access to the information they need in relation to a child's looked after legal status (whether they are looked after under voluntary arrangements with consent of parents, or on an interim or full care order) and the child's contact arrangements with birth parents or those with parental responsibility.

237. They should also have information about the child's care arrangements and the levels of authority delegated to the carer by the authority looking after him/her. The designated safeguarding lead[49] should have details of the child's social worker and the name of the Virtual School Head (see paragraphs 241-246) in the authority that looks after the child.

238. A previously looked after child potentially remains vulnerable and all staff should have the skills, knowledge and understanding to keep previously looked after children safe. When dealing with looked after children and previously looked after children, it is important that all agencies work together and prompt action is taken when necessary to safeguard these children, who are a particularly vulnerable group.

The designated teacher

239. Governing bodies of maintained schools and proprietors of academies must

[48] A child who is looked after by a local authority (referred to as a looked-after-child) as defined in section 22 Children Act 1989, means a child who is subject to a care order (interim or full care order) or who is voluntarily accommodated by the local authority.

[49] In maintained schools and academies, the designated safeguarding lead should work closely with the designated teacher.

appoint a designated teacher[50] and should work with local authorities to promote the educational achievement of registered pupils who are looked after. With the commencement of sections 4 to 6 of the Children and Social Work Act 2017, designated teachers have responsibility for promoting the educational achievement of children who have left care through adoption, special guardianship or child arrangement orders or who were adopted from state care outside England and Wales.[51] The designated teacher must have appropriate training and the relevant qualifications and experience[52]. In other schools and colleges, an appropriately trained teacher should take the lead.

240. The statutory guidance Designated teacher for looked-after and previously looked-after children contains further information on the role and responsibilities of the designated teacher.

Virtual School Heads

241. Virtual School Heads[53] manage pupil premium plus for looked after children[54], and receive this funding based on the latest published number of children looked after by the local authority. In maintained schools and academies, the designated teacher should work with the Virtual School Head to discuss how funding can be best used to support the progress of looked after children in the school and meet the needs identified in the child's personal education plan.[55] The designated teacher should also work with the Virtual School Head to promote the educational achievement of previously looked after children. In other schools and colleges, an appropriately trained teacher should take the lead.

242. As with designated teachers, following the commencement of sections 4 to 6 of the Children and Social Work Act 2017, Virtual School Heads have responsibilities towards children who have left care through adoption, special guardianship, or child arrangement orders or who were adopted from state care

[50] Section 20 of the Children and Young Persons Act 2008 sets this requirement for maintained schools. This legislation and accompanying statutory guidance on the role of designated teacher applies to academies through their funding agreements.
[51] For the purposes of the role of the Virtual School Head and designated teacher, under the Children and Social Work Act 2017, previously looked-after children are those who: are no longer looked after by a local authority in England and Wales (as defined by the Children Act 1989 or Part 6 of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014) because they are the subject of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order; or were adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales.
[52] Section 20(3) of the Children and Young Persons Act 2008 and regulation 3 of the Designated Teacher (Looked-After Pupils etc) (England) Regulations 2009.
[53] Section 22(3B) of the Children Act 1989 requires local authorities in England to appoint at least one person for the purpose of discharging the local authority's duty to promote the educational achievement of its looked after children. That person (known as the Virtual School Head) must be an officer employed by the authority or another local authority in England.
[54] Pupil premium plus for previously looked after children is managed by their school.
[55] All looked after children must have a personal education plan (PEP). This is part of the care plan that the local authority looking after the child must have in place and review regularly.

outside England or Wales. Their primary role for this group will be the provision of information and advice to relevant parties.[56]

243. The statutory guidance on Promoting the education of looked-after and previously looked-after children contains further information on the roles and responsibilities of Virtual School Heads.

244. In addition to their statutory duties, the role of Virtual School Heads was extended in June 2021, to include a non-statutory responsibility for the strategic oversight of the educational attendance, attainment, and progress of children with a social worker. Recognising attendance as a key factor in safeguarding, Virtual School Heads should work with local authorities to set and report on ambitious targets to improve their attendance.

245. In offering advice and information to workforces that have relationships with children with social workers, Virtual School Heads should identify and engage with key professionals, helping them to understand the role they have in improving outcomes for children. This should include designated safeguarding leads, social workers, headteachers, governors, special educational needs coordinators (SENCOs), mental health leads, other local authority officers, including Designated Social Care Officers for SEND, where they exist.

246. In September 2024, the role of Virtual School Heads was further extended to include a non-statutory responsibility to promote the educational achievement of all children in kinship care. Non-statutory guidance on Promoting the education of children with a social worker and children in kinship care arrangements contains further information on the roles and responsibilities of Virtual School Heads.

Care leavers

247. Local authorities have on-going responsibilities to the children who cease to be looked after and become care leavers.[57] That includes keeping in touch with them, preparing an assessment of their needs and appointing a Personal Advisor who develops a pathway plan with the young person. That plan describes how the local authority will support the care leaver to participate in education or training. Designated safeguarding leads should therefore have details of the local authority

[56] Any person that has parental responsibility for the child; providers of funded early years education, designated teachers for previously looked-after children in maintained schools and academies, and any other person the authority considers appropriate for promoting the educational achievement of relevant children.

[57] A care leaver who is 16 or 17 (referred to in legislation as a 'relevant child' is defined in section 23A(2) of the Children Act 1989 as a child who is (a) not looked after (b) aged 16 or 17, and (c) was, before ceasing to be looked after by a local authority, looked after for a period of 13 weeks, or periods amounting in total to 13 weeks, beginning after they have reached the age of 14 and ended after they have reached the age of 16.

Personal Advisor appointed to guide and support the care leaver and should liaise with them as necessary regarding any issues of concern affecting the care leaver.

Young carers

248. Schools and colleges should be alert to the needs of young carers, recognising that caring responsibilities can impact on their attendance, attainment, behaviour and wellbeing. Early identification is essential to ensure young carers receive support at the right time and by the appropriate services including additional support from external partners, or local authority and health services.

Children with special educational needs, disabilities or health issues

249. Children with special educational needs or disabilities (SEND) or certain medical or physical health conditions can face additional safeguarding challenges both online and offline. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure their child protection policy reflects the fact that additional barriers can exist when recognising abuse, neglect and exploitation in this group of children. These can include:

- assumptions that indicators of possible abuse such as behaviour, mood and injury relate to the child's condition without further exploration,
- these children being more prone to peer group isolation or bullying (including prejudice-based bullying) than other children,
- the potential for children with SEND or certain medical conditions being disproportionately impacted by behaviours such as bullying, without outwardly showing any signs,
- communication barriers and difficulties in managing or reporting these challenges risks that they do not understand that what is happening to them is abuse,
- the need for intimate care or that these children are isolated from others,
- that these children are more likely to be dependent on adults for care, and
- these children may have issues over cognitive understanding – being unable to understand the difference between fact and fiction in online content and then repeating the content/behaviours in schools or colleges or the consequences of doing so.

250. Any reports of abuse involving children with SEND will therefore require close liaison with the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) and the special educational needs coordinator (SENCO) or the named person with oversight for SEND in a college.

251. Schools and colleges should consider extra pastoral support and attention for these children, along with ensuring any appropriate support for communication is in place. Further information can be found in the departments:

- SEND Code of Practice 0 to 25 years, and
- Supporting Pupils at School with Medical Conditions.

And from specialist organisations such as:

- The Special Educational Needs and Disabilities Information and Support Services (SENDIASS). SENDIASS offer information, advice and support for parents and carers of children and young people with SEND. All local authorities have such a service: Find your local IAS service (councilfordisabledchildren.org.uk),
- Mencap - Represents people with learning disabilities, with specific advice and information for people who work with children and young people, and
- NSPCC - Safeguarding children with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) and NSPCC - Safeguarding child protection/deaf and disabled children and young people.

Safeguarding children with medical conditions

252. The fact that there has been an incident relating to the management of a child or young person's medical condition (including allergies) would not in and of itself warrant a referral to local safeguarding partners. A safeguarding referral would only be needed where an incident highlighted concern that the child or young person might be at an increased risk of being neglected, abused or exploited by persons inside or outside of their family unit because of their medical condition. This might occur where relevant information about a child or young person's medical condition is not provided to a school, college or setting, or where they are repeatedly sent without essential medication, thereby putting the individual at risk. Further information is provided in our statutory guidance on supporting Pupils at School with Medical Conditions and Allergy safety in schools. Statutory guidance about the support that pupils with medical conditions and allergies should receive at school.

Children who are lesbian, gay or bisexual

253. A child or young person being lesbian, gay, or bisexual is not in itself a risk factor for harm; however, they can sometimes be vulnerable to discriminatory bullying. In some cases, a child who is perceived by other children to be lesbian, gay, or bisexual (whether they are or not) can be just as vulnerable as children who are. Schools and colleges should consider how to address vulnerabilities such

as the risk of bullying and take steps to prevent it, including putting appropriate sanctions in place.

Children who are questioning their gender

254. In recent years, we have seen a significant increase in the number of children who are questioning the way they feel about being a boy or a girl, including the physical attributes of their sex and the related ways in which they fit into society.

255. It is not for schools and colleges to initiate any action in this area; this guidance is focused on circumstances where a child or their parent has raised a request relating to social transition to which a school or college is responding.

256. Schools and colleges should keep in mind that it is common for children to engage in activities that are less typically associated with their sex. For example, at primary school age, girls may play with trucks, or boys may dress in clothes that are perceived as feminine. Sometimes young children also go through a period of questioning their gender but for the majority this will not continue into adulthood, while a small proportion may continue to question their gender and this feeling may intensify into puberty.

257. Schools and colleges should take time to understand the thoughts and feelings of children who are questioning their gender and should be appropriately professionally curious about the full range of the child's experiences. Schools and colleges should remain aware of the potential vulnerabilities of children who are questioning their gender, including the possibility of complex mental health and psychosocial needs, for example relating to relationships with family, peers or their broader social environment, including discriminatory bullying.

258. Schools and colleges should consider adopting policies across school and college life that maintain flexibility and avoid rigid rules based on gender stereotypes.

Schools and colleges should be respectful places where bullying is never tolerated

259. We know that bullying has a detrimental impact on young people's mental health and their ability to thrive at school and college. Bullying can affect a child's attainment and wellbeing. We are clear that all forms of bullying, for whatever reason, are unacceptable. Schools and colleges must take a strong, proactive stand against all forms of bullying, and schools and colleges should tackle bullying at the earliest opportunity to prevent it from escalating.

Considering requests for support with social transition

260. Schools and colleges should not initiate any action regarding social transition; this guidance applies where a child or their parent has requested that the school make changes or put support in place in order to facilitate the child presenting as the opposite biological sex ("social transition"). Members of staff should not adopt any changes relating to social transition unless a decision has been made by a school or college and a child's parents or carers have been involved as set out in this guidance.

261. Schools and colleges should consider whether pupils would be best supported by a policy on social transition which explains the steps that a school or college will go through when a child requests support. When considering any request for support with social transition, schools and colleges should ensure that their decision-making process is documented and records are kept.

262. In making decisions about supporting social transition, schools and colleges must comply with their distinct but interacting obligations under safeguarding legislation and equality and human rights law, ensuring that any assessment of discrimination is informed by their evaluation of the welfare and best interests of the child and other children.

263. Schools and colleges should make decisions in line with the following principles and ensure that their decision-making process is documented and records are kept:

<u>Schools and colleges have statutory duties to safeguard and promote the welfare of all children</u>

264. Schools and colleges have a statutory duty to safeguard and promote the welfare of all children. They should consider how best to fulfil that duty towards a child who is questioning their gender, as well as their peers, ensuring that any agreed course of action takes account of the impact on all of those affected.

265. This means that the first step when considering a child's request for support with social transition will be to consider what is in the best interests of the child and other children, and a decision relating to social transition may not be the same as a child's wishes.

266. As below, in the vast majority of cases we would expect the school or college to work with parents or carers to determine what is in the best interests of the child as well as considering any clinical evidence or advice and seeking any additional non-clinical professional advice where relevant (for example from

the SENCO), including involving the designated safeguarding lead[58]. Schools and colleges should consider everything that could be affecting a child, including whether they have any wider health issues or neurodiversity. In considering the best interests of children, schools and colleges should also take into account the principle below on taking a careful approach.

267. Schools should be particularly conscious of safeguarding concerns relating to primary aged children. For example, the Cass Review[59] noted evidence that children who socially transition before puberty – and those who transition prior to receiving clinical advice – are more likely to proceed to a medical pathway than those who do not. Schools should also keep in mind that some children who socially transition before puberty will be "living in stealth" meaning other pupils and/or staff may be unaware of their biological sex, and schools should be aware of related safeguarding concerns as in the section below on living in stealth.

Parents and carers should be actively involved and their views treated with importance

268. Parents and carers have the leading role in the lives of their children, and this area should be no exception. Therefore, where a child who is questioning their gender asks for support from a school or college, schools and colleges should engage parents/carers as a matter of priority. It is important that the views of the child's parents or carers should carry great weight and be properly considered. However, in the rare circumstances where involving parents or carers would constitute a greater risk to the child than not involving them, the school or college should involve their designated safeguarding lead[60] to determine what action is needed to safeguard the child, before the parents or carers are contacted or any decisions are taken.

269. The Cass Review is clear that outcomes for children and adolescents are best if they have a supportive relationship with their families and, in the vast majority of cases, we would expect schools/colleges and parents/carers to work together to establish what is best for the child. Involving a child's parents/carers in this way will enable schools and colleges to promote a child's wellbeing and protect them from harm.

270. Schools and colleges should explore how best to support these conversations, including offering a staff member to be present or to speak to parents or carers on the child's behalf.

[58] Some colleges may not have DSLs and where that is the case this does not apply.
[59] An independent review of gender identity services for children which was published in April 2024.

[60] Some colleges may not have DSLs and where that is the case this does not apply.

271. The advice above applies in cases where a child has requested support with social transition. In cases where a child confides in a member of staff about their feelings but does not ask the school or college to make changes to how they are treated, there is no reason to break any confidence unless there is a related safeguarding risk. Schools and colleges should follow their usual procedures where a conversation with a child raises concerns about the child's wellbeing or safety, including involving parents or carers where appropriate.

Accommodating social transition is an active intervention so schools and colleges should take a very careful approach

272. Schools and colleges should take a very careful approach in relation to social transition. The Cass Review acknowledged that there is a lack of good evidence on the long-term impact of social transition on young people, but it is clear that social transition should be viewed as an active intervention that may have significant effects on the child or young person in terms of their psychological functioning and longer-term outcomes.

273. Primary schools should exercise particular caution, and we would expect support for full social transition to be agreed very rarely. Schools should keep in mind the emphasis in the Cass Review on early clinical involvement when families are considering social transition for pre-pubertal children, including how to support their children in a non-directive way, whilst also keeping options open and flexible. The Cass Review emphasised that clinical involvement in the decision-making process should include advising on the risks and benefits of social transition as a planned intervention, referencing best available evidence. This is not a role that can be undertaken by staff without appropriate clinical training.

274. The Cass Review acknowledges that older children will generally have greater agency to make their own decisions. Maintaining flexibility and keeping children's options open will help to avoid a child feeling they are under pressure to commit to a potentially irrevocable pathway when they are young.

Schools and colleges should comply with obligations under the Equality Act and Human Rights Act when considering requests for support with social transition

275. As well as complying with their safeguarding obligations as above, schools and colleges must also comply with their duties under the Equality Act 2010 and the Human Rights Act 1998.[61]

[61] Part 6 of the Equality Act 2010 applies to schools, 16-19 academies and colleges that are within the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. Different parts of the Equality Act 2010 apply to colleges that are not 16-19 academies or within the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. These colleges may be a service provider for the purposes of part 3 or they may be covered by part

276. In line with the responsibilities of schools and colleges to adhere to the highest standards of safeguarding for the children and young people in their care, alongside obligations under the School Premises (England) Regulations 2012 and the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014, schools must not allow pupils into toilets, changing rooms, or boarding or residential accommodation designated for the opposite sex, with no exceptions.[62] Similarly, where schools have implemented single-sex sports as being necessary for safety reasons, there should be no exceptions and pupils must not be allowed to participate in sports designated for the opposite sex[63]. Colleges to which part 6 of the Equality Act 2010 applies should follow the same principles.

277. In relation to other policies, the school or college will need to consider whether the policy will place a child who is questioning their gender (and other gender-questioning children) at a disadvantage relative to other children.[64] Schools and colleges should consider this both when developing the policy itself and when considering requests to be exempt from such policies. Where the rule or policy does place a gender-questioning child (and other gender-questioning children) at a disadvantage compared with those who are not gender-questioning, the school or college should consider the following:

(1) Does the policy have a legitimate aim? For example, safeguarding or fairness in sport.

(2) Is the policy a proportionate means of achieving that legitimate aim? This will involve considering:

- whether there is another way of achieving the same aim. Might a policy be adopted or an exception made that still achieves that aim?
- the impact of the rule, or of making an exception (or not making an exception) on the child themselves and anyone else affected? The school or college should balance the impact of agreeing the child's request against the impact of refusing their request, taking into account all the relevant

5 of the Equality Act 2010.

[62] See the sections on "Regulations and safeguarding requirements relating to school premises," and "Boarding and residential accommodation."

[63] See the section on "Sport."

[64] Schools and colleges must undertake this balanced consideration in order to ensure that they do not discriminate against children with the protected characteristic of gender reassignment when taking decisions in this area. Some gender questioning children may not have the protected characteristic of gender reassignment. In practice, it may be very difficult for a school or college to determine whether a gender-questioning child has this protected characteristic or not. We therefore advise schools and colleges that where it is unclear whether a child has this protected characteristic, they should proceed as if the child does have the protected characteristic and apply the considerations relating to the Equality Act and Human Rights Act set out above.

factors. This will include taking into account the school or college's judgment about whether supporting social transition is in the child's best interests and the best interests of other children, as above.

Discussing constraints

278. When discussing requests with children, schools and colleges to which part 6 of the Equality Act applies should take time to sensitively explain the constraints on social transition set out in this guidance. This includes schools explaining that supporting any degree of social transition will not include allowing access to toilets, changing rooms or boarding or residential accommodation designated for the opposite sex, and will not include allowing children to join PE classes designated for the opposite sex where there are safety reasons for single-sex PE.[65]

279. The school or college should also make sure that children and their families are aware that while the school or college will appropriately sanction any cases of bullying or harassment, and take a strong stand against bullying, the school or college must also be conscious of the rights of pupils and staff in relation to their religion or belief. However, schools and colleges supporting social transition might consider discussing options with pupils and staff such as using names instead of pronouns.

Reviews

280. The circumstances of a case and/or the needs of a child may change over time. For example, it may become known that there are safeguarding issues that were not previously apparent (including where a young child is 'living in stealth' - see below), or that a decision has placed an unsustainable pressure on a school or college's resources. In such cases, the school or college may need to review their original decision taking into account the factors set out above, including involving the child's parents or carers. In deciding whether to review a decision, the school or college should involve their designated safeguarding lead immediately.[66]

281. We expect that as well as revisiting decisions at appropriate points, schools and colleges will in particular want to consider whether previous decisions taken

[65] Part 6 of the Equality Act 2010 applies to schools, institutions within the "further education sector" as defined by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 and 16-19 academies. This paragraph does not apply to colleges that are not 16-19 academies and are outside the "further education sector" for the purposes of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. These colleges may be covered by part 3 or part 5 of the Equality Act 2010 and they should take independent legal advice on compliance with such, taking into account their safeguarding obligations towards children and ensuring the provision of appropriate facilities for girls and boys that do not compromise their safety, comfort, privacy or dignity.
[66] Some colleges may not have DSLs and where that is the case this does not apply.

prior to this guidance coming into force remain appropriate, taking into account the impact of making any changes on the child in question and considering the principle above about involving parents or carers.

Correct information

282. Having the correct information about a child is important in the context of schools and colleges fulfilling their safeguarding duties, and they should make sure all relevant staff are aware of a child's biological sex in all cases. Schools and colleges are legally required to record a child's biological sex accurately wherever it is recorded.

Children living in stealth

283. Schools and colleges should be particularly conscious of the vulnerabilities of children who have fully socially transitioned from an early age and may be living in stealth (that is, school or college friends/staff may be unaware of their biological sex). The Cass Review emphasised that these children are likely to approach puberty in a fearful and anxious state. Schools and colleges should involve the designated safeguarding lead in these cases.[67]

Support for children who wish to detransition

284. There may be circumstances where a child wants to fully or partially reverse a request that has previously been agreed. The Cass Review highlighted the importance of maintaining flexibility and keeping options open for children who have socially transitioned and recommended that support should be provided to children who wish to de-transition. Schools and colleges should work closely with parents or carers and relevant experts to ensure that children in this position are supported.

[67] Some colleges may not have DSLs and where that is the case this does not apply.

Part three: Safer recruitment

285. This part of the guidance has four sections providing schools and colleges with the legal requirements **'must'** do, what they **'should'** do, what is considered **best practice** and **important information** about:

i. the recruitment and selection process

ii. pre-appointment and vetting checks, regulated activity and recording of information

iii. other checks that may be necessary for staff, volunteers and others, including the responsibilities on schools and colleges for children in other settings

iv. how to ensure the ongoing safeguarding of children and the legal reporting duties on employers.

i. Recruitment and selection process

286. This section focuses on ensuring potential applicants are given the right messages about the school and college's commitment to recruit suitable people.

287. It is vital that as part of their whole school or college approach to safeguarding, governing bodies and proprietors create a culture that safeguards and promotes the welfare of children in their school or college. As part of this culture, it is important that they adopt robust recruitment procedures that deter and prevent people who are unsuitable to work with children from applying for or securing employment, or volunteering opportunities in schools and colleges.

288. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that those involved with the recruitment and employment of staff to work with children have received appropriate safer recruitment training, the substance of which should at a minimum cover the content of this part (Part three) of this guidance.

289. The School Staffing (England) Regulations 2009.[68] and the Education (Pupil Referral Units) (Application of Enactments) (England) Regulations 2007.[69] require governing bodies of maintained schools and management committees of pupil referral units (PRUs) to ensure that at least one of the persons who conducts an interview has completed safer recruitment training. Governing bodies of maintained schools and management committees of PRUs may choose appropriate training and may take advice from the safeguarding partners in doing so.

[68] The School Staffing (England) Regulations 2009 (legislation.gov.uk) regulation 9.
[69] The Education (Pupil Referral Units) (Application of Enactments) (England) Regulations 2007 (legislation.gov.uk)

Advert

290. Schools and colleges should think about including the following information when defining the role (through the job or role description and person specification):

- the skills, abilities, experience, attitude, and behaviours required for the post, and
- the safeguarding requirements, i.e. to what extent will the role involve contact with children and will they be engaging in regulated activity relevant to children. See pages 81-83 for further information about regulated activity.

291. The advert should include:

- the school or college's commitment to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children and make clear that safeguarding checks will be undertaken,
- the safeguarding responsibilities of the post as per the job description and personal specification, and
- whether the post is exempt from the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act (ROA) 1974. The amendments to the ROA 1974 (Exceptions Order 1975, (amended 2013 and 2020)) provide that when applying for certain jobs and activities, certain spent convictions and cautions are 'protected', so they do not need to be disclosed to employers, and if they are disclosed, employers cannot take them into account. The MOJ's guidance on the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 and the Exceptions Order 1975, provides information about which convictions must be declared during job applications and related exceptions and further information about filtering offences can be found in the DBS filtering guide.

Application forms

292. Where a role involves engaging in regulated activity relevant to children, schools and colleges should include a statement in the application form or elsewhere in the information provided to applicants that it is an offence to apply for the role if the applicant is barred from engaging in regulated activity relevant to children.[70]

293. Schools and colleges should also provide a copy of the school or college's child protection policy and practices and policy on employment of ex-offenders in the application pack or refer to a link on its website.

[70] Section 7(1)(a) of the SVGA 2006 (Legislation.gov.uk).

294. Schools and colleges should require applicants to provide:

- personal details, current and former names, current address and national insurance number,
- details of their present (or last) employment and reason for leaving,
- full employment history, (since leaving school, including education, employment and voluntary work) including reasons for any gaps in employment,
- qualifications, the awarding body and date of award,
- details of referees/references (see below for further information), and
- a statement of the personal qualities and experience that the applicant believes are relevant to their suitability for the post advertised and how they meet the person specification.

295. Schools and colleges should only accept copies of a curriculum vitae alongside an application form. A curriculum vitae on its own will not provide adequate information.

Shortlisting

296. Shortlisted candidates should be asked to complete a self-declaration of their criminal record or information that would make them unsuitable to work with children. Self-declaration is subject to Ministry of Justice guidance on the disclosure of criminal records; further information can be found on GOV.UK. For example:

- if they have a criminal history,
- if they are included on the children's barred list,
- if they are prohibited from teaching,
- if they are prohibited from taking part in the management of an independent school,
- information about any criminal offences committed in any country in line with the law as applicable in England and Wales, not the law in their country of origin or where they were convicted,
- if they are known to the police and children's local authority social care,
- if they have been disqualified from providing childcare (see paragraphs 342-346), and
- any relevant overseas information.

297. This information should only be requested from applicants who have

been shortlisted. The information should not be requested in the application form to decide who should be shortlisted.

298. Applicants should be asked to sign a declaration confirming the information they have provided is true. Where there is an electronic signature, the shortlisted candidate should physically sign a hard copy of the application at point of interview.

299. The purpose of a self-declaration is so that candidates will have the opportunity to share relevant information and allow this to be discussed and considered at interview before the DBS certificate is received.

300. Schools and colleges should:

- ensure that at least two people carry out the shortlisting exercise (it is recommended that those who shortlist carry out the interview for a consistent approach),
- consider any inconsistencies and look for gaps in employment and reasons given for them, and
- explore all potential concerns.

301. In addition, as part of the shortlisting process schools and colleges should consider carrying out a search (via an online search engine) as part of their due diligence on the shortlisted candidates. This may help identify any incidents or issues that have happened, and are publicly available online, which the school or college might want to explore with the applicant at interview. Schools and colleges should inform shortlisted candidates that online searches may be done as part of due diligence checks. See Part two - Legislation and the Law for information on the data protection laws, the Human Rights Act 1998 and the Equality Act 2010.

Employment history and references

302. The purpose of seeking references is to allow employers to obtain factual information to support appointment decisions. Schools and colleges should obtain references before interview, where possible, this allows any concerns raised to be explored further with the referee and taken up with the candidate at interview.

303. Schools and colleges should:

- not accept open references e.g. to whom it may concern,
- not rely on applicants to obtain their reference,
- ensure any references are from the candidate's current employer and have been completed by a senior person with appropriate authority (if the referee is school or college based, the reference should be confirmed by the headteacher/principal as accurate in respect of any disciplinary

investigations),

- obtain verification of the individual's most recent relevant period of employment where the applicant is not currently employed,
- secure a reference from the relevant employer from the last time the applicant worked with children (if not currently working with children), if the applicant has never worked with children, then ensure a reference from their current employer,
- always verify any information with the person who provided the reference,
- ensure electronic references originate from a legitimate source,
- contact referees to clarify content where information is vague or insufficient information is provided,
- compare the information on the application form with that in the reference and take up any discrepancies with the candidate,
- establish the reason for the candidate leaving their current or most recent post, and
- ensure any concerns are resolved satisfactorily before appointment is confirmed.

304. When asked to provide references, schools and colleges should ensure the information confirms whether they are satisfied with the applicant's suitability to work with children and provide the facts (not opinions) of any substantiated safeguarding concerns/allegations that meet the harm threshold. They should not include information about concerns/allegations which are unsubstantiated, unfounded, false, or malicious. Further guidance on references, including on the position regarding low-level concerns, is set out in Part four. References are an important part of the recruitment process and should be provided in a timely manner and not hold up proceedings. Any repeated concerns or allegations which do not meet the harm threshold which have all been found to be false, unfounded, unsubstantiated or malicious should not be included in any reference.

Selection

305. Schools and colleges should use a range of selection techniques to identify the most suitable person for the post. Those interviewing should agree structured questions.

306. These should include:

- finding out what attracted the candidate to the post being applied for and their motivation for working with children,

- exploring their skills and asking for examples of experience of working with children which are relevant to the role, and
- probing any gaps in employment or where the candidate has changed employment or location frequently, asking about the reasons for this.

307. The interviews should be used to explore potential areas of concern and to determine the applicant's suitability to work with children. Areas that may be concerning and lead to further probing include:

- implication that adults and children are equal,
- lack of recognition and/or understanding of the vulnerability of children,
- inappropriate idealisation of children,
- inadequate understanding of appropriate boundaries between adults and children, and
- indicators of negative safeguarding behaviours.

308. Any information about past disciplinary action or substantiated allegations should be considered in the circumstances of the individual case.

309. Pupils/students should be involved in the recruitment process in a meaningful way. Observing shortlisted candidates and appropriately supervised interaction with pupils/students is common and recognised as good practice.

310. All information considered in decision making should be clearly recorded along with decisions made.

ii. Pre-appointment vetting checks, regulated activity and recording information

311. This section provides the legal requirements that governing bodies and proprietors need to understand (and which **must** be carried out) when appointing individuals to engage in regulated activity relating to children. It covers the importance of ensuring the correct pre-appointment checks are carried out. These checks will help identify whether a person may be unsuitable to work with children (and in some cases is legally prohibited from working with children and/or working as a teacher). These checks should be seen as part of the wider whole school or college safeguarding regime, which will continue following appointment. This section also explains what information schools and colleges **must** record on the single central record.

312. The Education and Training (Welfare of Children) Act 2021 extended safeguarding provisions to providers of post 16 Education: 16-19 Academies,

Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers. Some safer recruitment regulations do not apply to these providers and as such some of the "musts" for colleges do not apply to them. These checks are an essential part of safeguarding, carried out to help employers check the suitability of candidates. Therefore, the providers set out above should carry out these pre-appointment checks. This has been made clear via footnotes.

313. All offers of appointment should be conditional until satisfactory completion of the **mandatory pre-employment checks**. All schools and colleges must:

- verify a candidate's identity, it is important to be sure that the person is who they claim to be, this includes being aware of the potential for individuals changing their name. Best practice is checking the name on their birth certificate, where this is available. Further identification checking guidelines can be found on the GOV.UK website[71],
- obtain (via the applicant) an enhanced DBS check (including children's barred list information, for those who will be engaging in regulated activity with children).[72] [73] [74] [75] The different levels of DBS check can be found here. Note that when using the DBS update service, you still need to obtain the original physical certificate (see paragraphs 328-331)[76],
- obtain a separate children's barred list check if an individual will start work in regulated activity with children before the DBS certificate is available; see paragraphs 340-341 on how to obtain a separate children's barred list check. **This does not apply to 16-19 academies, special post-16 institutions, independent training providers or any settings subject to the EYFS framework, including maintained nursery schools**[77],
- verify the candidate's mental and physical fitness to carry out their work responsibilities.[78] A job applicant can be asked relevant questions about disability

[71] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should verify the candidate's identity.
[72] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers must carry out a DBS check with barred list information as per their funding agreement.
[73] Where the individual will be or is engaging in regulated activity, schools and colleges will need to ensure that they confirm on the DBS application that they have the right to barred list information.
[74] Regulations 12 and 24 of The School Staffing (England) Regulations 2009 for maintained schools also apply to the management committee of pupil referral units through the Education (Pupil Referral Units) (Application of Enactments) (England) Regulations 2007. Part 4 of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 applies to independent schools, including free schools and academies. The Schedule to The Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015 applies to non-maintained special schools.
[75] Regulation 5 of The Further Education (Providers of Education) (England) Regulations 2006 applies to further education institutions. Further Education providers should also note Regulation 10 of the Further Education (Providers of Education) (England) Regulations 2006, which requires that members of staff (other than agency staff) who move from positions not involving the provision of education into a position involving the provision of education are to be treated as new staff members.
[76] See the status checking section of the DBS update service employer guide.
[77] A separate barred list check is not available to these providers. As such they should not allow an individual to start work in regulated activity until they obtain an enhanced DBS plus barred list check.
[78] Education (Health Standards) (England) Regulations 2003

and health in order to establish whether they have the physical and mental capacity for the specific role[79] [80],

- verify the person's right to work in the UK, including EU nationals. If there is uncertainty about whether an individual needs permission to work in the UK, then schools and colleges should follow advice on the GOV.UK website,
- if the person has lived or worked outside the UK, make any further checks the school or college consider appropriate (see paragraphs 359-363), and
- verify professional qualifications, as appropriate. The DfE's Check a teacher's record should be used to verify any award of qualified teacher status (QTS), and the completion of teacher induction or probation.

In addition:

- independent schools, including academies and free schools, **must** check that a person taking up a management position as described at paragraphs 335-339 is not subject to a section 128 direction made by the Secretary of State,
- all schools **must** ensure that an applicant to be employed to carry out teaching work[81] is not subject to a prohibition order issued by the Secretary of State (see paragraphs 332-333) for prohibition checks or any sanction or restriction imposed (that remains current) by the GTCE (see paragraph 334), before its abolition in March 2012,
- before employing a person to carry out teaching work in relation to children, colleges **must**[82] take reasonable steps to establish whether that person is subject to a prohibition order issued by the Secretary of State,
- all schools and colleges providing childcare[83] **must** ensure that appropriate checks are carried out to ensure that individuals employed to work in reception classes, or in wraparound care for children up to the age of 8, are not disqualified from working in these settings under the 2018 Childcare Disqualification Regulations. Further details about the application of these arrangements are provided at paragraphs 342-346, and
- all schools must obtain (via the individual) an enhanced DBS check including children's barred list information for any volunteer who will be working in

[79] See legislation.gov.uk section 60 of the Equality Act 2010.
[80] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should - verify the candidate's mental and physical fitness to carry out their work responsibilities, check the person's right to work in the UK; make further checks if the candidate has lived or worked outside the UK and verify professional qualifications where appropriate.
[81] Each of the following activities is teaching work for the purposes of The Teachers' Disciplinary (England) Regulations 2012: planned and preparing lessons and courses for pupils; delivering lessons to pupils; assessing the development, progress and attainment of pupils; and reporting on the development, progress and attainment of pupils.
[82] Where employing teachers 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should contact teaching.status@education.gov.uk to check that the individual is not prohibited from teaching.
[83] Childcare Act 2006 (legislation.gov.uk) section 76(2).

regulated activity (see paragraphs 383-386).

Applicant moving from a previous post

314. There is no requirement for a school to obtain an enhanced DBS certificate or carry out checks for events that may have occurred outside the UK if, during a period which ended not more than three months before the person's appointment, the applicant has worked, in a school in England, in a post:

- which brought the person regularly into contact with children, or
- to which the person was appointed on or after 12th May 2006 and which did not bring the person regularly into contact with children or young persons, or
- in another institution within the further education sector in England, or in a 16-19 academy, in a post which involved the provision of education which brought the person regularly into contact with children or young persons.

315. For a college[84] there is no requirement to obtain an enhanced DBS certificate or carry out checks for events that may have occurred outside the UK if, during a period which ended not more than three months before the person's appointment, the applicant has worked in:

- a school in England in a position which brought him or her regularly into contact with persons aged under 18, or
- another institution within the further education sector in England, or in a 16 to 19 academy, in a position which involved the provision of education and caring for, training, supervising or being solely in charge of persons aged under 18.

316. Whilst there is no requirement to carry out an enhanced DBS check in the circumstances described above, schools or colleges should carefully consider if it would be appropriate to request one, to ensure they have up to date information. Schools and colleges **must** still carry out all other relevant pre-appointment checks (see paragraph 311) including, where the individual is engaging in regulated activity with children, a separate children's barred list check (see paragraphs 340-341 on how to carry out a barred list check).

Regulated activity

317. In summary, a person will be engaging in regulated activity with children if they work on a frequent basis in a specified establishment, such as a school, or in connection with the purposes of the establishment, where the work gives

[84] The three-month rule does not apply for 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers. An enhanced DBS certificate (with barred list information where appropriate) is required.

opportunity for contact with children. A person will also be in regulated activity if, as a result of their work or volunteering, they:

- will be responsible, on a frequent basis in a school or college, for teaching, training instructing, caring for or supervising children, providing advice or guidance on physical, emotional or educational wellbeing, or driving a vehicle only for children, or
- engage in intimate or personal care or healthcare or any overnight activity, even if this happens only once.

Further details on regulated activity are below.

Regulated activity

The full legal definition of regulated activity is set out in Schedule 4 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 as amended by the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 and The Crime and Policing Act 2026.

Regulated activity includes:

a) paid and unpaid work that involves teaching, training, instructing, caring for or supervising children, or providing advice or guidance on physical, emotional or educational well-being, or driving a vehicle only for children;

b) any other type of paid work for a limited range of establishments (known as 'specified places', which include schools and colleges), with the opportunity for contact with children.

Work under (a) or (b) is regulated activity only if done frequently, on more than 3 days in a 30-day period or overnight.[85] Some activities are always regulated activities, regardless of frequency. This includes:

c) relevant personal care, or health care provided by or provided under the supervision of a health care professional:
    - personal care includes helping a child with eating and drinking for reasons of illness or disability or in connection with toileting, washing, bathing and dressing for reasons of age, illness or disability;
    - health care means care for children provided by, or under the direction or supervision of, a regulated health care professional.

Regulated activity will not be:

- paid work in specified places which is occasional and temporary and does not involve any of the activities in (a) above.

[85] The Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 provides that the type of work referred to at (a) or (b) will be regulated activity if "it is carried out frequently by the same person" or if "the period condition is satisfied". Paragraph 10 of Schedule 4 to this Act says the period condition is satisfied if the person carrying out the activity does so at any time on more than three days in any period of 30 days and, for the purposes of the work referred to at (a), apart from driving vehicle only for children, it is also satisfied if it is done at any time between 2am and 6am and it gives the person the opportunity to have face to face contact with children.

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

Considering which type of check is required

318. Most staff in a school and those in colleges working with children will be engaging in regulated activity relating to children, in which case an enhanced DBS check which includes children's barred list information, will be required.

319. For all other staff (e.g. contractors) who have an opportunity for regular contact with children who are not engaging in regulated activity, an enhanced DBS certificate, which does not include a barred list check, will be appropriate.

320. Barred list information must not be requested on any person who is not engaging in or seeking to engage in regulated activity.

321. Where a DBS certificate is required, it must be obtained from the candidate before, or as soon as practicable after, the person's appointment, including when using the DBS update service (see paragraphs 328-331).

322. Once the checks are complete, the DBS will send a DBS certificate to the applicant. The applicant must show the original paper DBS certificate to their potential employer before they take up post, or as soon as practicable afterwards. Schools and colleges will be able to compare any information disclosed on the certificate with any information shared by the applicant during the recruitment process. DBS guidance on how to check a DBS certificate can be found on GOV.UK.

323. Schools and colleges should assess cases fairly, on an individual basis. A decision not to appoint somebody because of their conviction(s) should be clearly documented, so if challenged the school or college can defend its decision, in line with its policy on the recruitment of ex-offenders.

324. When assessing any disclosure information on a DBS certificate, schools and colleges should take into consideration the explanation from the applicant, including for example:

- the seriousness of any offence and relevance to the post applied for,
- how long ago the offence occurred,
- whether it was a one-off incident or a history of incidents,
- the circumstances around the incident, and
- whether the individual accepted responsibility for their actions.

325. The school or college should also consider the incident in the context of the Teachers' standards and Teacher misconduct guidance, if the applicant is applying for a teaching post.

326. Where a school or college allows an individual to start work in regulated

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

activity relating to children before the DBS certificate is available, it should ensure that the individual is appropriately supervised and that they carry out all other checks, including a separate children's barred list check,[86] see paragraphs 340-341. Where schools are also subject to the EYFS framework, individuals must not be permitted to begin working within the settings covered by the EYFS framework until the school or maintained nursery school has received the applicant's enhanced DBS certificate including barred list information.

327. Separate barred list checks must only be carried out in the following circumstances:

- for newly appointed staff or volunteers who are engaging in regulated activity, pending the receipt of an Enhanced Certificate with Barred List information from the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) (and where all other relevant checks as per paragraph 311 have been carried out), or
- where an individual has worked in a post in a school or college that brought them into regular contact with children or young persons which ended not more than three months prior to that person's appointment to the organisation (and where all other relevant checks as per paragraph 311 have been carried out).

DBS Update Service

328. Individuals can join the DBS Update Service[87] at the point that an application for a new DBS check is made, or within 30 calendar days of the issue date on the certificate. Subscription to the service enables future status checks to be carried out by employers to confirm that no new information has been added to the check since its issue.

329. As good practice, many schools and colleges require new staff or volunteers engaged in regulated activity to join the Update Service as part of their employment contract. The benefits of joining the Update Service are:

- portability of a DBS check across employers,
- free online checks to identify whether there has been any change to the information recorded, since the initial certificate was issued and advice whether the individual should apply for a new DBS check, and

[86] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers do not have access to standalone barred list check and as such should not allow someone to start work in regulated activity without an enhanced DBS certificate (with barred list information).
[87] DBS Update Service - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk) please note there is an annual fee for applicants using the update service.

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

- that individuals will be able to see a full list of those organisations that have carried out a status check on their account.

330. Before using the Update Service, schools and colleges **must**:

- obtain consent from the individual to carry out an online check to view the status of an existing standard or enhanced DBS check,
- confirm the DBS certificate matches the individual's identity,
- examine the original certificate to ensure that it is valid for employment with the children's workforce, and
- ensure that the level of the check is appropriate to the job they are applying for, e.g. enhanced DBS check/enhanced DBS check including with barred list information.

331. Further information about the Update Service, including when updated information can be used, can be found on GOV.UK.

Prohibitions, directions, sanctions and restrictions

Secretary of State teacher prohibition, and interim prohibition orders[88] [89]

332. Teacher prohibition and interim prohibition orders prevent a person from carrying out teaching work as defined in the Teachers' Disciplinary (England) Regulations 2012 in schools, sixth form colleges, 16-19 academies, relevant youth accommodation and children's homes in England. Further information about the duty to consider referring to the Teaching Regulation Agency (TRA) can be found at paragraphs 432-433. Teacher prohibition orders are made by the Secretary of State following consideration by a professional conduct panel convened by the TRA. Pending such consideration, the Secretary of State may issue an interim prohibition order if it is considered to be in the public interest to do so. The TRA's role in making prohibition orders and the processes used to impose them are described in more detail in the publications "Teacher misconduct: disciplinary procedures for the

[88] Prohibition orders are made by the Secretary of State under section 141B of the Education Act 2002. The Teachers' Disciplinary (England) Regulations 2012 apply to schools and sixth form colleges and any person that is subject to a prohibition order is prohibited from carrying out teaching work in those establishments. By virtue of their Conditions of Funding in respect of funding received from the Education and Skills Funding Agency, colleges may not employ or engage a person who is subject to a prohibition order to carry out teaching work.

[89] The School Staffing (England) Regulations 2009, the Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015 and the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 require governing bodies or proprietors (of schools and sixth form colleges) to check that a person to be appointed is not subject to an interim prohibition order. By virtue of their Conditions of Funding in respect of funding received from the Education and Skills Funding Agency, before employing a person to carry out teaching work in relation to children, colleges must take reasonable steps to establish whether that person is subject to an interim prohibition order made under section 141B of the Education Act 2002.

teaching profession" and "Teacher misconduct: the prohibition of teachers: Advice on factors relating to decisions leading to the prohibition of teachers from the teaching profession".

333. A person who is prohibited **must not** be appointed to a role that involves teaching work (as defined in the Teachers' Disciplinary (England) Regulations 2012) (see footnote 81).

Historic General Teaching Council for England (GTCE) sanctions and restrictions

334. There are a number of individuals who are still subject to disciplinary sanctions, which were imposed by the GTCE (prior to its abolition in 2012). See paragraphs 340-341 for login details to the Check a teacher's record where GTCE checks can be made.

Secretary of State section 128 direction

335. A section 128 direction prohibits or restricts an unsuitable individual from participating in the management of an independent school, including academies and free schools. An individual who is subject to a section 128 direction is unable to:

- take up a management position in an independent school, academy, or in a free school as an employee,
- be a trustee of an academy or free school trust; a governor or member of a proprietor body of an independent school, or
- be a governor on any governing body in an independent school, academy or free school that retains or has been delegated any management responsibilities.

336. There is no exhaustive list of roles that might be regarded as 'management' for the purpose of determining what constitutes management in an independent school. The Department's view is that roles involving, or very likely to involve, management of a school include (but are not limited to) headteachers, principals, deputy/assistant headteachers, governors and trustees. It is important to note that the individual's job title is not the determining factor and whether other individuals such as teachers with additional responsibilities could be considered to be 'taking part in management' depends on the facts of the case.[90]

[90] The Independent Educational Provision in England (Prohibition on Participation in Management) Regulations 2014.

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

337. The grounds on which a section 128 direction may be made by the Secretary of State are set out in The Independent Educational Provision in England

(Prohibition on Participation in Management) Regulations 2014[91] made under section 128 of the Education and Skills Act 2008.

338. A section 128 direction will be disclosed when an enhanced DBS check with children's barred list information is requested, provided that 'child workforce independent schools' is specified on the application form as the position applied for. Where a person is not eligible for a children's barred list check but will be working in a management position in an independent school, a section 128 check should be carried out using GOV.UK.

339. A person subject to a section 128 direction is also disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a governor of a maintained school.[92]

How to check DfE's Check a teacher's record for prohibitions, directions, sanctions and restrictions

340. Schools and colleges[93] can use the DfE's Check a teacher's record to make prohibition, direction, restriction, and children's barred list checks. The service is free to use and is available via the DfE's web page. Users will require a DfE Sign-in account to log onto the service.

341. Further information about obtaining a DfE Sign-in account and using Check a teacher's record to carry out a range of 'teacher status checks'[94] including verification of qualified teacher status (QTS) and the completion of teacher induction or teacher probation can be found on GOV.UK.

Childcare disqualification

342. Childcare disqualification is an additional requirement to the general child safeguarding arrangements provided under the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) regime, which apply to all children.

343. The childcare disqualification arrangements apply to staff working with

[91] See the 2014 Regulations: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2014/1977/regulation/1/made See the 2014 Regulations: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2014/1977/regulation/1/made

[92] As barred list information is required to be requested only for those school governors who are engaging in regulated activity, when proposing to recruit a governor who will not work in regulated activity, schools and colleges should use the GOV.UK website to check whether the person is barred as a result of being prohibited under s.128.

[93] Where employing teachers 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should contact teaching.status@education.gov.uk to check that the individual is not prohibited from teaching. They must also obtain an enhanced DBS with barred list information for those working in regulated activity.

[94] The Check a teacher's record system can also be used to check for the award of qualified teacher status (QTS) and the completion of teacher induction or prohibition.

young children in childcare settings, including primary schools, nurseries and other registered settings, such as childcare provision on college sites.

344. The arrangements predominantly apply to individuals working with children aged 5 and under, including reception classes, but also apply to those working in wraparound care for children up to the age of 8, such as breakfast clubs and after school care.

345. For staff who work in childcare provision, or who are directly concerned with the management of such provision, employers need to ensure that appropriate checks are carried out to ensure that individuals are not disqualified under the Childcare Disqualification Regulations 2018.

346. Further information on the staff to whom these Regulations apply, the checks that should be carried out, and the recording of those checks can be found in statutory guidance Disqualification under the Childcare Act 2006.

Recording information

Single central record

347. Schools and colleges must[95] maintain a single central record of pre-appointment checks, referred to in the Regulations[96] as "the register" and more commonly known as "the single central record".

348. The single central record must cover the following people:

- **for schools, all** staff, including teacher trainees on salaried routes (see paragraphs 374-376), agency and third-party supply staff, even if they work for one day, (see paragraphs 364-367),
- **for colleges**, details of staff, including agency and supply staff providing education to children under the age of 18, and
- **for independent schools**, all members of the proprietor body. In the case of academies and free schools, this means the members and

[95] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should maintain a single central record. Information they should record is set out at paragraph 312. As with other schools and colleges they may record the information as set out at paragraph 347.
[96] Regulations 12(7) and 24(7) and Schedule 2 to the School Staffing (England) Regulations 2009 and the School Staffing (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2013 (applied to pupil referral units through the Education (Pupil Referral Units) (Application of Enactments) (England) Regulations 2007); Part 4 of the Schedule to the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014; Regulations 20-25 and the Schedule to the Further Education (Providers of Education) (England) Regulations 2006; and Regulation 3 and paragraph 7 of Part 1 and paragraph 18 of Part 2 of the Schedule to the Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015.

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

trustees of the academy trust.

349. The minimum information that **must** be recorded in respect of staff members (including teacher trainees on salaried routes) is set out below. For agency and third-party supply staff, schools and colleges **must** include whether written confirmation has been received that the employment business supplying the member of supply staff has carried out the relevant checks and obtained the appropriate certificates, the date this confirmation was received and whether details of any enhanced DBS certificate have been provided in respect of the member of staff.[97]

350. The single central record **must** indicate whether the following checks have been carried out or certificates obtained, and the date on which each check was completed or certificate obtained:

- an identity check, (identification checking guidelines can be found on the GOV.UK website),
- a standalone children's barred list check[98],
- an enhanced DBS check (with children's barred list check) requested/certificate provided,
- a prohibition from teaching check[99],
- further checks on people who have lived or worked outside the UK (see paragraphs 359-363),
- a check of professional qualifications, where required, and
- a check to establish the person's right to work in the United Kingdom.

In addition:

- colleges[98] **must** record whether the person's position involves 'relevant activity', i.e. regularly caring for, training, supervising or being solely in charge of persons aged under 18, and
- independent schools (including academies and free schools) **must** record details of the section 128 checks undertaken for those in management positions.

351. The details of an individual should be removed from the single central

[97] Independent schools and non-maintained special schools should also include the date on which any certificate was obtained.
[98] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers cannot carry out a separate barred list check and as such, in relation to regulated activity, must always obtain an enhanced DBS with barred list check where required.
[99] There is no requirement for colleges to record this information, however, as part of the funding agreement colleges must have robust record keeping procedures in place.

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

record once they no longer work at the school or college.

Non statutory information

352. Schools and colleges are free to record any other information they deem relevant. For example:

- whether relevant staff have been informed of their duty to disclose relevant information under the childcare disqualification arrangements,
- checks made on volunteers,
- checks made on governors,
- dates on which safeguarding and safer recruitment training was undertaken, and
- the name of the person who carried out each check.

353. The single central record can be kept in paper or electronic form.

Multi-academy trusts (MATS)

354. MATs **must** maintain the single central record detailing checks carried out in each academy within the MAT. Whilst there is no requirement for the MAT to maintain an individual record for each academy, the information should be recorded in such a way that allows for details for each individual academy to be provided separately, and without delay, to those entitled to inspect that information, including by inspectors.

Retention of documents

355. Copies of documents used to verify the successful candidate's identity, right to work and required qualifications should be kept on their personnel file as per the advice at paragraph 313.

356. Copies of DBS certificates and records of criminal information disclosed by the candidate are covered by UK GDPR/DPA 2018 Article 10. To help schools and colleges comply with the requirements of the data protection laws, when a school or college chooses to retain a copy, there should be a valid reason for doing so and it should not be kept for longer than six months. When the information is destroyed a school or college may keep a record of the fact that vetting was carried out, the result and the recruitment decision taken if they choose to.

357. Schools and colleges do not have to keep copies of DBS certificates, in order to fulfil the duty of maintaining the single central record. Further information on handling DBS information can be found on GOV.UK.

OFFICIAL - FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

iii. Other checks that may be necessary for staff, volunteers and others, including the responsibilities on schools and colleges for children in other settings

358. This section sets out other legal requirements, i.e. **'must'** do or as appropriate **'should'** do for individuals who have lived or worked outside the UK; agency and third-party staff; contractors; trainee teachers; volunteers; governors and proprietors. It also sets out responsibilities placed on schools and colleges in relation to other settings, including alternative provision, work experience and host families.

Individuals who have lived or worked outside the UK

359. Individuals who have lived or worked outside the UK **must**[100] undergo the same checks as all other staff in schools or colleges (set out in paragraph 304). This includes obtaining (via the applicant) an enhanced DBS certificate (including children's barred list information, for those who will be engaging in regulated activity) even if the individual has never been to the UK. In addition, schools and colleges **must**[101] make any further checks **they think appropriate** so that any relevant events that occurred outside the UK can be considered. Following the UK's exit from the EU, schools and colleges should apply the same approach for any individuals who have lived or worked outside the UK regardless of whether or not it was in an EEA country or the rest of the world.

These checks **could** include, where available:

- criminal records checks for overseas applicants - Home Office guidance can be found on GOV.UK; and for teaching positions, and
- obtaining a letter (via the applicant) from the professional regulating authority (this is often the Department/Ministry of Education but varies across the world) in the country (or countries) in which the applicant has worked confirming that they have not imposed any sanctions or restrictions, and or that they are aware of any reason why they may be unsuitable to teach. Applicants can find contact details of regulatory bodies in the EU/EEA and Switzerland on the Regulated Professions database. Where available, such evidence can be considered together with information obtained through other pre-appointment checks to help assess their suitability.

360. Where this information is not available schools and colleges should seek alternative methods of checking suitability and or undertake a risk assessment that

[100] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should ensure individuals undergo the same checks

[101] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should make any further checks.

supports informed decision making on whether to proceed with the appointment.

361. Although sanctions and restrictions imposed by another regulating authority do not prevent a person from taking up teaching positions in England, schools and colleges should consider the circumstances that led to the restriction or sanction being imposed when considering a candidate's suitability for employment. Further information can be found in DfE guidance: Recruit teachers from overseas.

362. Not all countries provide criminal record information, and where they do, the nature and detail of the information provided varies from country to country. Schools and colleges should also be mindful that the criteria for disclosing offences in other countries often have a different threshold than those in the UK. The Home Office provides guidance on criminal records checks for overseas applicants which can be found on GOV.UK.

363. Some overseas qualified teachers can apply to the TRA for the award of qualified teacher status (QTS) in England. More information about this is available here. It is important to note that holding a teaching qualification (wherever it was obtained) does not provide suitable assurances for safeguarding purposes that an individual has not been found guilty of any wrongdoing or misconduct, and or is suitable to work with children.

Agency and third-party staff (supply staff)[102]

364. Schools and colleges **must**[103] obtain written notification from any agency, or third party organisation, that they have carried out the same checks as the school or college would otherwise perform on any individual who will be working at the school or college (or who will be providing education on the school or college's behalf, including through online delivery).[104] In respect of the enhanced DBS check, schools and colleges **must**[105] ensure that written notification confirms the certificate has been obtained by either the employment business or another such business.

[102] Further advice on safer recruitment for schools and colleges using recruitment and supply agencies can be found within the Better Hiring Institute's Education Supply Chains A better Hiring Toolkit' advice.
[103] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should obtain written notification regarding checks when they use agency or third-party staff.
[104] Colleges must comply with regulations 11 to 19 of The Further Education (Providers of Education) (England) Regulations 2006 in respect of agency workers; maintained schools must comply with regulations 18 and 30 of the School Staffing (England) Regulations 2009; non-maintained special schools must comply with paragraphs 5 and 16 of the Schedule to The Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015; and independent schools (including academies and free schools) must comply with paragraph 19 of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulation 2014.
[105] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should ensure that written notification confirms the certificate has been obtained by either the employment business or another such business.

365. Where the agency or organisation has obtained an enhanced DBS certificate before the person is due to begin work at the school or college, which has disclosed any matter or information, or any information was provided to the employment business, the school or college must[106] obtain a copy of the certificate from the agency.

366. Where the position requires a children's barred list check, this must[107] be obtained by the agency or third party by obtaining an enhanced DBS certificate with children's barred list information, prior to appointing the individual.

367. The school or college should also check that the person presenting themselves for work is the same person on whom the checks have been made.

Contractors

368. Where schools and colleges use contractors to provide services, they should set out their safeguarding requirements in the contract between the organisation and the school or college.

369. Schools and colleges should ensure that any contractor, or any employee of the contractor, who is to work at the school or college, has been subject to the appropriate level of DBS check. Contractors engaging in regulated activity relating to children will require an enhanced DBS check (including children's barred list information).

370. For all other contractors who are not engaging in regulated activity relating to children, but whose work provides them with an opportunity for regular contact with children, an enhanced DBS check (not including children's barred list information) will be required.[108] In considering whether the contact is regular, it is irrelevant whether the contractor works on a single site or across several sites. In cases

where the contractor does not have opportunity for regular contact with children, schools and colleges should decide on whether a basic DBS check would be appropriate.

371. Under no circumstances should a contractor on whom no checks have been obtained be allowed to work unsupervised or engage in regulated activity relating to children. Schools and colleges are responsible for determining the appropriate level

[106] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should obtain a copy of the certificate in such circumstances.
[107] Where using a third party 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should ensure a DBS with barred list information is obtained for those engaging in regulated activity.
[108] It will only be possible to obtain an enhanced DBS certificate for contractors in colleges which are exclusively or mainly for the provision of full-time education to children.

of supervision depending on the circumstances.

372. If an individual working at a school or college is self-employed, the school or college should either obtain the DBS check, or request to see the certificate if the self-employed person has obtained their own check and ensure that the DBS check is at the level required by the school.

373. Schools and colleges should always check the identity of contractors on arrival at the school or college.

Trainee/student teachers

374. Where applicants for initial teacher training are salaried by the school or college, the school or college must[109] ensure that all necessary checks are carried out including an enhanced DBS check (including children's barred list information).

375. Where trainee teachers are fee-funded, it is the responsibility of the initial teacher training provider to carry out the necessary checks. Schools and colleges should obtain written confirmation from the provider that it has carried out all pre-appointment checks that the school or college would otherwise be required to perform, and that the trainee has been judged by the provider to be suitable to work with children.

376. There is no requirement for the school or college to record details of fee-funded trainees on the single central record. However, schools and colleges may wish to record this information under non statutory information, see paragraphs 352-353.

Visitors

377. Schools and colleges receive a range of visitors. These include professionals such as educational psychologists, social workers, and other education-related practitioners, as well as educational visitors like guest speakers or performers. They may also host individuals connected to the site, including contractors working on the building or grounds, children's family members, or others attending school events such as sports days. For visitors provided through a third party, see paragraphs 364-367.

378. Schools and colleges should not request DBS checks or barred list checks, or ask to see existing DBS certificates, for visitors such as children's relatives or other visitors attending a sports day.

[109] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers should ensure all necessary checks are carried out.

379. Headteachers and principals should use their professional judgement about the need to escort or supervise such visitors.

380. For visitors who are there in a professional capacity, schools and colleges should check ID and be assured that the visitor has had the appropriate DBS check depending on the activity they are there to carry out (or that the visitor's employers have confirmed that their staff have appropriate checks. Schools and colleges should not ask to see the certificate in these circumstances). Where a visitor will have no contact with children, it is unlikely that a DBS check will be required.

381. Whilst external organisations can provide a varied and useful range of information, resources and speakers that can help schools and colleges enrich children's education, careful consideration should be given to the suitability of any external organisations.

382. School and college safeguarding policies should set out the arrangements for individuals coming onto their premises, which may include an assessment of the education value, the age appropriateness of what is going to be delivered and whether relevant checks will be required.

Volunteers

Regular or overnight volunteers

383. The Crime and Policing Act 2026 made changes to regulated activity, meaning that any person volunteering in a school or college in a role that involves teaching, training, instructing or supervising children frequently or on more than 3 days in a 30-day period or overnight is now in regulated activity (see paragraph 317 for more information on regulated activity). Where this applies, schools or colleges should obtain an enhanced DBS check with children's barred list information.[110]

384. Where an individual meets the period condition (more than 3 days in a 30-day period) by volunteering at multiple settings, the school or college should work with the other settings to decide who should apply for the enhanced DBS check with barred list information, and that information should then be supplied by the individual to each setting. Volunteers may also choose to join the DBS Update Service at the point that a DBS check is applied for. This is free for volunteers and allows portability of a DBS check across different education settings (see paragraphs 328-331 for more information on the Update Service).

[110] 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers must ensure an enhanced DBS check with barred list information is obtained as per their funding agreement.

Existing volunteers in regulated activity

385. Where a school or college has an existing volunteer who will now be in regulated activity from 1 September 2026 because of the changes brought in by the Crime and Policing Act 2026, they must check their children's barred list status. This should be done by obtaining an enhanced DBS check with children's barred list information. Schools and colleges are able to obtain a standalone barred list check. They may do this where either:

- the school or college wishes to allow the volunteer to undertake regulated activity prior to obtaining the enhanced DBS check certificate; or
- the school or college has recently obtained an enhanced DBS check without children's barred list information, and there has been no break in service since that certificate was issued.

386. Where schools are also subject to the EYFS framework, volunteers must not be permitted to begin working within the settings covered by the EYFS framework until the school or maintained nursery school has received the volunteer's enhanced DBS certificate including barred list information.

Volunteers not in regulated activity

387. Under no circumstances should a volunteer on whom no checks have been obtained be left unsupervised or allowed to work in regulated activity.

388. Whilst volunteers play an important role and are often seen by children as being safe and trustworthy adults, the nature of voluntary roles varies, so schools and colleges should undertake a written risk assessment and use their professional judgement and experience when deciding what checks, if any, are required.

389. The risk assessment should consider:

- the nature of any work with children,
- what the establishment knows about the volunteer, including formal or informal information offered by staff, parents and other volunteers,
- whether the volunteer has other employment or undertakes voluntary activities where referees can advise on their suitability, and
- where the role is not regulated activity, whether another level of DBS check might be appropriate, such as:
    - an enhanced DBS check without barred list information, for volunteers who would be in regulated activity but do not volunteer frequently, or

- a basic DBS check for any other volunteer who may have access to children.

390. Details of the risk assessment should be recorded[111].

Maintained school governors

391. Governors in maintained schools are required to have an enhanced DBS check.[112] It is the responsibility of the governing body to apply for the certificate for any governors who do not already have one.

392. Governance is not a regulated activity relating to children, so governors do not need a children's barred list check unless, in addition to their governance duties, they also engage in regulated activity.

393. Schools should also carry out a section 128 check for school governors, because a person prevented from participating in the management of an independent school by a section 128 direction, is also disqualified from being a governor of a maintained school. Using GOV.UK schools can check if a person they propose to recruit as a governor is barred as a result of being subject to a section 128 direction. There is no requirement for schools to record this information on the single central record, but they can if they choose to.

394. Associate members are appointed by the governing body to serve on one or more governing body committees. The School Governance (Constitution and Federations) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2016 which make enhanced DBS checks mandatory for maintained school governors do not apply to associate members, and so there is no requirement for them to be checked unless they also engage in regulated activity at their school.

Sixth form college governors

395. Governing bodies in sixth form colleges can request an enhanced DBS check without a children's barred list check.

396. An enhanced DBS check with children's barred list information should only be requested if the governor will be engaging in regulated activity relating to children.

Proprietors of independent schools, including academies and free schools and proprietors of alternative provision academies[113]

[111] Schools and colleges are free to determine where to store this information.

[112] The School Governance (Constitution) (England) Regulations 2012 were amended by the School Governance (Constitution and Federations) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2016 to include this requirement.

[113] The proprietor of an academy or free school or alternative provision academy or free school is the academy trust.

397. Before an individual becomes either the proprietor of an independent school or the chair of a body of people which is the proprietor of an independent school, the Secretary of State will:[114]

- carry out an enhanced DBS check; and where such a check is made, obtain an enhanced DBS certificate (either including or not including children's barred list information as appropriate),[115] [116]
- confirm the individual's identity, and
- if the individual lives or has lived outside of the UK, where applying for an enhanced check is insufficient, such other checks as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

398. The Secretary of State also undertakes these checks in respect of the chair of governing bodies of non-maintained special schools.[117]

399. The requirement for an enhanced DBS check and certificate is disapplied for the chair of an academy trust if the academy is converting from a maintained school and the person has already been subject to a check carried out by the local authority.[118]

400. Where the proprietor is a body of people (including a governing body in an academy or free school), the chair must ensure that enhanced DBS checks are undertaken, for the other members of the body, and that where such a check has been undertaken, an enhanced DBS certificate is obtained, and the chair must ensure that identity checks are completed before, or as soon as practicable after, any individual takes up their position.

401. The chair must also ensure that other members are not subject to a section 128 direction that would prevent them from taking part in the management of an independent school (including academies and free schools).

402. Further checks, as the chair considers appropriate, should be undertaken where, by reason of the individual's living or having lived overseas, obtaining an enhanced DBS check is not sufficient to establish an individual's suitability to work in a school.

403. In the case of an academy trust, including those established to operate a free school, the trust must require enhanced DBS checks on all members of the

[114] Paragraph 20 of the Schedule to the Education (Independent Schools Standards) Regulation 2014.
[115] This will include an academy trust of any academy or free school, other than for 16-19 academies or free schools.
[116] Regulation 2(5) of the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 sets out when such checks are considered relevant.
[117] Paragraphs 6 and 17 of the Schedule to The Non-Maintained Special Schools (England) Regulations 2015.
[118] Paragraph 20(7) of the Schedule to the Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014.

academy trust, individual charity trustees, and the chair of the board of charity trustees.[119] Academy trusts, including those established to run a free school, have the same responsibilities as all independent schools in relation to requesting enhanced DBS checks for permanent and supply staff.[120]

404. Where an academy trust delegates responsibilities to any delegate or committee (including a local governing body), the trust must require an enhanced DBS check on all delegates and all members of such committees.[121] Academy trusts must also check that members are not disqualified from taking part in the management of the school as a result of a section 128 direction.

Alternative Provision

405. Where a school places a pupil with an alternative provision provider, the school continues to be responsible for the safeguarding of that pupil, (further information provided in Part two). Schools should obtain written confirmation from the alternative provision provider that appropriate safeguarding checks have been carried out on individuals working at the establishment, i.e. those checks that the school would otherwise perform in respect of its own staff. This includes written confirmation that the alternative provider will inform the commissioning school of any arrangements that may put the child at risk (i.e. staff changes), so that the commissioning school can assure itself that appropriate safeguarding checks have been carried out on new staff.

Adults who supervise children on work experience

406. Schools and colleges organising work experience placements should ensure that the placement provider has policies and procedures in place to protect children from harm.[122] Health and safety expectations for employers hosting young people on work experience can be found here: Young people at work: Work experience - HSE.

407. If the person providing the teaching, training, instruction or care or supervision to the child on a work experience placement or activity will be doing so frequently or for more than three days in a 30-day period, or overnight, this is a regulated activity. You must not allow someone on the barred list to take part in regulated activity.

[119] As required in the Academy Trust Handbook which academy trusts must comply with as a condition of their funding agreement.
[120] The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014. The regulations do not apply to 16-19 free schools and academies.
[121] As required in the Academy Trust Handbook which academy trusts must comply with as a condition of their funding agreement.
[122] 16-19 study programmes guidance: guide for providers.

408. Other individuals in the workplace who are not involved in teaching, training, instructing or caring for or supervising the child on a work experience placement or activity are not in regulated activity.[123]

409. Schools and colleges are not able to request that a work experience provider obtains an enhanced DBS check with children's barred list information for staff supervising children aged 16 to 17 on work experience.[124]

410. Activity undertaken by a person aged 16 plus on work experience which takes place in a 'specified place[125], such as a school or sixth form college, and gives the opportunity for contact with children, may itself be considered to be regulated activity relating to children. In these cases, the work experience provider e.g. school or sixth form college should consider whether a DBS enhanced check should be requested for the child in question. DBS checks cannot be requested for children under the age of 16.[126]

Children staying with host families (homestay)

411. Schools and colleges quite often make arrangements for children receiving education at their institution to have learning experiences where, for short periods, the children may be provided with care and accommodation by a host family to whom they are not related. This might happen, for example, as part of a foreign exchange visit or sports tour, often described as 'homestay' arrangements.

412. In circumstances where a school or college arrange for a visiting child to be provided with care and accommodation in the UK (including where they engage a company to make those arrangements) in the home of a family to which the child is not related the responsible adults will be engaging in regulated activity for the period of the stay. In such cases and where the school or college has the power to terminate such a homestay the school or college would be the regulated activity provider. Schools and colleges should obtain a DBS enhanced certificate with children's barred list information. This check will not only establish whether the adults are barred from engaging in regulated activity relating to children, but where criminal record information is disclosed, it will also allow the school or college to consider, alongside all other intelligence that it has obtained, whether the adults would be suitable hosts for a child. In addition to those engaging in regulated

[123] Schools and work experience providers may seek other levels of DBS checks for individuals in contact with children but not in regulated activity, if they deem them necessary – Find out which DBS check is right for your employee - GOV.UK.

[124] The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exceptions) Order 1975 was amended by the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exceptions) (Amendment) (England and Wales) Order 2012 so that employers may no longer request checks in these circumstances.

[125] See page 8 of DBS guidance: Regulated activity with children England which can be found at: Regulated activity with children in England and Wales - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk) DBS Guidance leaflets.

[126] Under the Police Act 1997, an individual must be 16 or over to be able to make an application for a DBS check.

activity, schools and colleges are free to decide whether they consider it necessary to obtain a DBS enhanced certificate in respect of anyone aged 16 or over in the household where the child will be staying.

413. Where the child's parent(s) or a student themselves arranges their own homestay, this would be a private arrangement therefore the school or college would not be the regulated activity provider.

Homestay – suitability of adults in host families abroad

414. It is not possible for schools and colleges to obtain criminality information from the DBS about adults who provide homestays abroad. Schools and colleges should liaise with partner schools abroad, to establish a shared understanding of, and agreement to the arrangements in place for the visit. Parents should be aware of the agreed arrangement.

During the visit

415. Pupils should understand who to contact during a homestay should an emergency occur, or a situation arise which makes them feel uncomfortable.

416. In some circumstances the arrangement where children stay with UK families could amount to "private fostering" under the Children Act 1989.

Private fostering – local authority notification when identified

417. Private fostering[127] occurs when a child under the age of 16 (under 18 for children with a disability) is provided with care and accommodation by a person who is not a parent, person with parental responsibility for them or a relative in their own home.

418. A child is not privately fostered if the person caring for and accommodating them has done so for less than 28 days and does not intend to do so for longer. Such arrangements may come to the attention of school and college staff through the normal course of their interaction, and promotion of learning activities, with children.

419. Where the arrangements come to the attention of the school or college (and the school or college is not involved in the arrangements), they should then notify the local authority to allow the local authority to check the arrangement is suitable and safe for the child. Schools and colleges who are involved (whether or

[127] The Children Act 1989 (legislation.gov.uk).

not directly) in arranging for a child to be fostered privately must notify local authorities of the arrangement as soon as possible after the arrangement has been made. Notifications must contain the information specified in Schedule 1 of The Children (Private Arrangements for Fostering) Regulations 2005 and must be made in writing.

420. Comprehensive guidance on private fostering can be found here: Private fostering: local authorities.

iv. How to ensure the ongoing safeguarding of children and the legal reporting duties on employers

421. This section explains the importance of safeguarding vigilance beyond the recruitment process and as part of the whole school or college approach to safeguarding.

422. Safer recruitment is not just about carrying out the right DBS checks. Similarly safeguarding should not be limited to recruitment procedures. Good safeguarding requires a continuing commitment from governing bodies, proprietors, and all staff to ensure the safety and welfare of children is embedded in all of the organisation's processes and procedures and consequentially enshrined in its ethos. See Part one and Part two of this guidance for information about providing a coordinated whole school and college approach to safeguarding.

Ongoing vigilance for all staff

423. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure they have processes in place for continuous vigilance, maintaining an environment that deters and prevents abuse and challenges inappropriate behaviour.

424. To support this, it is important that school and college leaders create the right culture and environment so that staff feel comfortable to discuss matters both within, and where it is appropriate, outside of the workplace (including online), which may have implications for the safeguarding of children. As set out in Part one, Part two and Part four of this guidance it is important that all staff understand the process and procedures to follow if they have a safeguarding concern about another staff member. This can assist employers to support staff, where there is a need, and help them manage children's safety and welfare, potentially providing them with information that will help them consider whether there are further measures or changes to procedures that need to be put in place to safeguard children in their care.

Existing staff and volunteers

425. There are limited circumstances where schools and colleges will need to carry out new checks on existing staff or volunteers. These are when:

- an individual working or volunteering at the school or college moves from a post that was not regulated activity with children into work which is considered to be regulated activity with children. In such circumstances, the relevant checks for that regulated activity **must**[128] be carried out,
- there has been a break in service of 12 weeks or more, or
- there are concerns about an individual's suitability to work with children.

426. For colleges, an individual moving from a position that did not involve the provision of education to one that does **must** be treated as if that individual were a new member of staff and all required pre-appointment checks **must**[129] be carried out (see paragraph 313).

Duty to refer to the Disclosure and Barring Service

427. When an allegation is made (see Part four), an investigation should be carried out to gather enough evidence to establish if it has foundation, and employers should ensure they have sufficient information to meet the referral duty criteria explained in the DBS referral guidance, which can be found on GOV.UK.

428. There is a legal requirement for schools and colleges[130] to make a referral to the DBS where they remove an individual from regulated activity (or would have removed an individual had they not left), and they believe the individual has:

- engaged in relevant conduct in relation to children and/or adults, and/or
- satisfied the harm test in relation to children and/or vulnerable adults, and/or
- been cautioned or convicted of a relevant (automatic barring either with or without the right to make representations) offence.

429. This duty applies equally to paid staff and volunteers where they were engaged in regulated activity.

430. The DBS will consider whether to bar the person. Detailed guidance on when to refer to the DBS (including what is the harm test and relevant conduct), and what information must be provided, can be found on GOV.UK.

[128] This also applies to 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers.
[129] This also applies to 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers.
[130] This also applies to 16-19 Academies, Special Post-16 institutions and Independent Training Providers.

431. Referrals should be made as soon as possible when an individual is removed from regulated activity. This could include when an individual is suspended, redeployed to work that is not regulated activity, dismissed or when they have resigned (or for a volunteer, ceased to volunteer at the school). It is important that as much relevant information is provided to the DBS as possible, as it relies on the quality of information provided by the school or college when considering the referral.

Duty to consider referral to the Teaching Regulation Agency

432. Where a school, sixth form college or 16-19 academy teacher's employer, including an agency, dismisses or ceases to use the services of a teacher because of serious misconduct, or might have dismissed them or ceased to use their services had they not left first, they must consider whether to refer the case to the Secretary of State, as required by sections 141D and 141E of the Education Act 2002. Employers should continue to have regard to their duties under the PSED.

433. The Secretary of State may investigate the case, and if there is a case to answer, must then decide whether to make a prohibition order in respect of the person.[131] Details about how to make a referral to the TRA can be found on GOV.UK.

[131] Sections 141D and 141E of the Education Act 2002 do not apply to colleges (other than sixth form colleges).

Part four: Safeguarding concerns or allegations made about staff, including supply teachers, trainee teachers, volunteers and contractors

434. Schools and colleges should have their own procedures for dealing with safeguarding concerns or allegations against those working in or on behalf of schools and colleges in a paid or unpaid capacity, i.e. members of staff, including supply teachers, trainee teachers, volunteers and contractors.

435. This part of the guidance has two sections covering the two levels of concerns and allegations:

1. Concerns / allegations that **may** meet the harm threshold.
2. Concerns / allegations that **do not** meet the harm threshold – referred to for the purposes of this guidance as 'low-level concerns'.

436. These procedures should be consistent with local safeguarding procedures and practice guidance.

Section one: Concerns or allegations that may meet the harm threshold

437. This part of the guidance is about managing cases of concerns/allegations that might indicate a person would pose a risk of harm[132] if they continue to work in their present position, or in any capacity with children in a school or college. In this part (section one) of the guidance reference is made to '**allegation**' for ease. This part of the guidance should be followed where it is alleged that anyone working in the school or a college that provides education for persons under 18 years of age, including supply teachers, volunteers and contractors has:

- **behaved in a way that has harmed a child, or may have harmed a child and/or**
- **possibly committed a criminal offence against or related to a child, and/or**
- **behaved towards a child or children in a way that indicates he or she may pose a risk of harm to children, and/or**
- **behaved or may have behaved in a way that indicates they may not be suitable to work with children.**

438. The last bullet point above includes behaviour that may have happened

[132] The harm test is explained in the Disclosure and Barring service Guidance: Making barring referrals to the DBS and Section 31(9) of the Children Act 1989 as amended by the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

outside of school or college, that might make an individual unsuitable to work with children, this is known as transferable risk.

439. Where appropriate, an assessment of transferable risk to children with whom the person works should be undertaken. If in doubt seek advice from the local authority designated officer (LADO).

440. It is important that policies and procedures make clear to whom allegations should be reported (as set out at paragraphs 77-79) and that this should be done without delay. A "case manager" will lead any investigation. This will be either the headteacher or principal, or, where the headteacher is the subject of an allegation, the chair of governors or chair of the management committee and in an independent school it will be the proprietor.

The initial response to an allegation

441. Where the school or college identifies that a child has been harmed, that there may be an immediate risk of harm to a child or if the situation is an emergency, they should contact local authority children's social care and as appropriate the police immediately as per the processes explained in Part one of this guidance.

442. There are two aspects to consider when an allegation is made:

- **Looking after the welfare of the child** - the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) is responsible for ensuring that the child is not at risk and referring cases of suspected abuse to the local authority children's social care as described in Part one of this guidance.
- **Investigating and supporting the person subject to the allegation** - the case manager should discuss with the LADO the nature, content and context of the allegation, and agree a course of action.

443. When dealing with allegations, schools and colleges should:

- apply common sense and judgement,
- deal with allegations quickly, fairly and consistently, and
- provide effective protection for the child and support the person subject to the allegation.

444. Schools and colleges should ensure they understand the local authority arrangements for managing allegations, including the contact details and what information the LADO will require when an allegation is made. Before contacting the LADO, schools and colleges should conduct basic enquiries in line with local procedures to establish the facts and to help them determine whether there is any foundation to the allegation, being careful not to jeopardise any future police

investigation. For example, whether:

- the individual was in the school or college at the time of the allegations,
- the individual did or could have come into contact with the child,
- there were any witnesses, and
- there is any CCTV footage.

445. These are just a sample of example questions. Schools and colleges should be familiar with what initial information the LADO will require. This information can be found in local policy and procedural guidance provided by the LADO service.

446. When to inform the individual of the allegation should be considered carefully on a case-by-case basis, with guidance as required from the LADO, and if appropriate local authority children's social care and the police.

447. If there is cause to suspect a child is suffering, or is likely to suffer significant harm, a strategy discussion involving the police and/or local authority children's social care will be convened in accordance with the statutory guidance Working Together to Safeguard Children. If the allegation is about physical contact, for example restraint, the strategy discussion[133] or initial evaluation with the LADO should take into account that teachers and other school and college staff are entitled to use reasonable force to control or restrain children in certain circumstances, including dealing with disruptive behaviour. Further information about the use of reasonable force can be found at paragraphs 205-207 in Part two of this guidance and on GOV.UK.

448. Where the case manager is concerned about the welfare of other children in the community or the member of staff's family, they should discuss these concerns with the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) and make a risk assessment of the situation. It may be necessary for the designated safeguarding lead (or deputy) to make a referral to local authority children's social care.

449. Where it is clear that an investigation by the police or local authority children's social care is unnecessary, or the strategy discussion or initial assessment decides that is the case, the LADO should discuss the next steps with the case manager.

No further action

450. Where the initial discussion leads to no further action, the case manager and the LADO should:

[133] The purpose of a strategy discussion and those likely to be involved is described in Working Together to Safeguard Children.

- record the decision and justification for it, and
- agree on what information should be put in writing to the individual concerned and by whom.

Further enquiries

451. Where further enquiries are required to enable a decision about how to proceed, the LADO and case manager should discuss how and by whom the investigation will be undertaken. The LADO will provide advice and guidance to schools and colleges when considering allegations against adults working with children. The role of the LADO is not to investigate the allegation, but to ensure that an appropriate investigation is carried out, whether that is by the police, local authority children's social care, the school or college, or a combination of these. In straightforward cases, the investigation should normally be undertaken by a senior member of the school or college's staff.

452. Where there is a lack of appropriate resource within the school or college, or the nature or complexity of the allegation requires it, the allegation will require an independent investigator. Many local authorities provide for an independent investigation of allegations for schools that are maintained by the local authority, often as part of the HR/personnel services that schools and colleges can buy in from the authority. It is important that local authorities ensure that schools and colleges in that area have access to an affordable facility for independent investigation where that is appropriate. Colleges, academies and independent schools should also ensure they secure the services of a person who is independent of the school or college.

453. The case manager should monitor the progress of cases to ensure that they are dealt with as quickly as possible in a thorough and fair process. Wherever possible, the first review should take place no later than four weeks after the initial assessment.

454. Dates for subsequent reviews, ideally at fortnightly (and no longer than monthly) intervals, should be set at the review meeting if the investigation continues.

Supply teachers, trainee teachers and all contracted staff

455. In some circumstances schools and colleges will have to consider an allegation against an individual not directly employed by them; for example, supply teachers, trainee teachers or contracted staff provided by an employment agency or business. Where this applies, schools and colleges share safeguarding responsibilities with the employment agency or business. Schools and colleges remain responsible for gathering the facts and managing the safeguarding process,

while working closely with the employment agency or business, which will usually lead on any disciplinary action.

456. Whilst schools and colleges are not the employer of supply teachers, they are still responsible for ensuring that allegations are dealt with properly. In no circumstances should a school or college decide to cease to use a supply teacher due to safeguarding concerns, without finding out the facts and liaising with the LADO to determine a suitable outcome. Governing bodies and proprietors should discuss with the supply agency or agencies where the supply teacher is working across a number of schools or colleges, whether it is appropriate to suspend the supply teacher, or redeploy them to another part of the school or college, whilst they carry out their investigation.

457. Agencies should be fully involved and co-operate with any enquiries from the LADO, police and/or local authority children's social care. The school or college will usually take the lead on handling allegations to ensure that all appropriate action is taken. This is because agencies do not have direct access to children or other school or college staff and are therefore unable to gather the facts when an allegation is made or hold all the relevant information required by the LADO as part of the referral process. Supply teachers, whilst not employed by the school or college, are under the supervision, direction and control of the governing body or proprietor when working in the school or college. They should be advised to contact their trade union representative if they have one, or a colleague for support. The allegations management meeting, which is often arranged by the LADO, should address issues such as information sharing, to ensure that any previous concerns or allegations known to the agency or agencies are considered by the school or college during the investigation.

458. When using a supply agency, schools and colleges should inform the agency of the process for managing allegations but also take account of the agency's policies and the duty placed on agencies to refer to the DBS as personnel suppliers. This should include inviting the agency's human resource manager or equivalent to meetings and keeping them up to date with information about its policies.

459. Where concerns or allegations relate to a trainee teacher placed within a school or college, the expectations of schools and colleges set out above also apply. In addition, teacher training providers are expected to follow the same procedures as set out for supply agencies.

Organisations or individuals using school premises

460. Schools and colleges may receive an allegation relating to an incident that happened when an individual or organisation was using their school premises for

the purposes of running activities for children (for example community groups, sports associations, or service providers that run extra-curricular activities). As with any safeguarding allegation, schools and colleges should follow their safeguarding policies and procedures, including informing the LADO.

Governors

461. If an allegation is made against a governor, schools and colleges should follow their own local procedures. Where an allegation is substantiated, they should follow the procedures to consider removing them from office.

Suspension

462. Suspension should not be an automatic response when an allegation is reported. All options to avoid suspension should be considered prior to taking that step. The case manager must consider carefully whether the circumstances warrant suspension from contact with children at the school or college, until the allegation is resolved. It should be considered only in cases where there is cause to suspect a child or other children at the school or college is/are at risk of harm, or the case is so serious that there might be grounds for dismissal. If in doubt, the case manager should seek views from their personnel adviser and the LADO, as well as the police and local authority children's social care where they have been involved.

463. Where a school or sixth form college is made aware that the Secretary of State has made an interim prohibition order, in respect of an individual who works at a school or sixth form college, they should take immediate action to ensure the individual does not carry out work in contravention of the order. This means that pending the findings of the Teaching Regulation Agency (TRA) investigation, the individual must not carry out teaching work. School and colleges should have clear policies on pay arrangements whilst the person is suspended or where there is an interim prohibition order in place.

464. In many cases, an inquiry can be resolved quickly and without the need for suspension. The employer will decide on whether the individual should continue to work at the school or college, based on consultation with the LADO who will provide relevant information received from the police or local authority children's social care on whether they have any objections to the member of staff continuing to work during the investigation of the case.

465. Based on advice from the school or college's HR provider and/or a risk analysis drawn up with the LADO, the following alternatives should be considered by the case manager before suspending a member of staff:

- redeployment within the school or college so that the individual does not have

direct contact with the child or children concerned,

- providing an assistant to be present when the individual has contact with children,
- redeploying to alternative work in the school or college so the individual does not have unsupervised access to children,
- moving the child or children to classes where they will not come into contact with the member of staff, but this decision should only be made if it is in the best interests of the child or children concerned and takes account of their views. It should be made clear that this is not a punishment and parents have been consulted, or
- temporarily redeploying the member of staff to another role in a different location, for example to an alternative school or college or where available, work for the local authority or academy trust.

466. These alternatives allow time for an informed decision regarding the suspension, this will, however, depend upon the nature of the allegation. The case manager should consider the potential permanent professional reputational damage to employees that can result from suspension where an allegation is later found to be unfounded, unsubstantiated, malicious, or false.

467. If immediate suspension is considered necessary, the case manager should record the rationale and justification for such a course of action. This should also include what alternatives to suspension have been considered and why they were rejected.

468. Where it has been deemed appropriate to suspend the person, written confirmation should be given within one working day, giving as much detail as appropriate for the reasons for the suspension. It is not acceptable for an employer to leave a person who has been suspended without any support. The person should be informed at the point of their suspension who their named contact is within the organisation and provided with their contact details.

469. Local authority children's social care or the police may give their view to the LADO, but they cannot require the case manager to suspend a member of staff or remove a volunteer, although the case manager should give appropriate weight to their views. The power to suspend is vested in the governing body or proprietor who are the employers. However, where a strategy discussion, or initial assessment, concludes that there should be enquiries by local authority children's social care, and/or an investigation by the police, the LADO should canvass police and local authority children's social care for views about whether the accused member of staff should be suspended from contact with children. Police involvement does not make it mandatory to suspend a member of staff; this

decision should be taken on a case-by-case basis having undertaken a risk assessment about whether the person poses a risk of harm to children.

Supporting those involved

Duty of care

470. The welfare of a child is paramount (how children should be protected and supported is set out throughout this guidance) and this will be the prime concern in terms of investigating an allegation against a person in a position of trust. However, when an allegation or safeguarding concern is being investigated it is likely to be a very stressful experience for the adult subject to the investigation, and potentially for their family members. It is important that an employer offers appropriate welfare support at such a time and recognises the sensitivity of the situation. Information is confidential and should not ordinarily be shared with other staff or with children or parents who are not directly involved in the investigation.

471. Employers have a duty of care to their employees. They should:

- manage and minimise the stress caused by the allegation,
- inform the individual as soon as possible, explaining the likely course of action, guided by the LADO, and the police where necessary,
- advise the individual to contact their trade union representative, or a colleague for support,
- appoint a named representative to keep the person informed about the progress of the case,
- provide access to counselling or medical advice where appropriate. For staff in schools maintained by the local authority this may include support via the local authority's occupational health arrangements, and
- not prevent social contact with work colleagues and friends, when staff are suspended, unless there is evidence to suggest this may prejudice the gathering of evidence.

472. Parents or carers of the child or children involved should be:

- formally told about the allegation as soon as possible.[134] The case manager should consult the LADO and where involved, local authority children's social care and/or the police on what information can be disclosed,
- kept informed about the progress of the case, only in relation to their child - no

[134] In deciding what information is disclosed, careful consideration should be given to the provisions of The Data Protection Act 2018, the law of confidence and, where relevant, The Human Rights Act 1998.

information can be shared regarding the staff member, and

- made aware of the requirement to maintain confidentiality and unwanted publicity about any allegations made against teachers in schools whilst investigations are in progress as set out in section 141F of the Education Act 2002.

Confidentiality and information sharing

473. In an allegations management meeting or during the initial assessment of the case, the agencies involved should share all relevant information they have about the person who is the subject of the allegation, and about the alleged victim, see paragraphs 140-152 in Part two about information sharing.

474. Where the police are involved, wherever possible the school or college should ask the police to obtain consent from the individuals involved to share their statements and evidence for use in the employer's disciplinary process. This should be done as their investigation proceeds and will enable the police to share relevant information without delaying the conclusion of their investigation or any court case.

475. Local authority children's social care should adopt a similar procedure when making enquiries to determine whether the child or children named in the allegation are in need of protection or services, so that any information obtained in the course of those enquiries which is relevant to a disciplinary case can be passed to the employer without delay.

476. The school and college must make every effort to maintain confidentiality and guard against unwanted publicity while an allegation is being investigated or considered. The Education Act 2011 amended The Education Act 2002, to introduce reporting restrictions. These provisions made it an offence (except in the limited circumstance expressly permitted by the legislation), for any person to publish any material that may lead to the identification of a teacher in a school[134] who has been accused by, or on behalf of, a child from the same school (where that identification would identify the teacher as the subject of the allegation).

477. The reporting restrictions apply until:

- the point that the accused person is charged with a relevant offence, or
- the Secretary of State[135] or the General Teaching Council for Wales publishes information about an investigation or decision in a disciplinary case arising from the allegation.

478. The reporting restrictions are disapplied if the individual to whom the

[135] Carried out by the Teaching Regulation Agency.

restrictions apply effectively waives their right to anonymity by going public themselves or by giving their written consent for another to do so or if a court lifts the reporting restrictions in response to a request to do so.

479. The legislation prevents the "publication" of material by any person that may lead to the identification of the teacher who is the subject of the allegation. "Publication" includes "any speech, writing, relevant programme or other communication in whatever form, which is addressed to the public at large or any section of the public." This means that a parent who, for example, published details of the allegation on a social networking site would be in breach of the reporting restrictions (if what was published could lead to the identification of the teacher by members of the public). In circumstances where schools need to make parents aware about an allegation, they should make parents and others aware that there are restrictions on publishing information.

480. In accordance with the Authorised Professional Practice published by the College of Policing in May 2017, the police will not normally provide any information to the press or media that might identify an individual who is under investigation, unless and until the person is charged with a criminal offence. In exceptional cases where the police wish to depart from that rule, for example an appeal to trace a suspect, they must apply to a magistrates' court to request that reporting restrictions be lifted.

481. The case manager should take advice from the LADO, the police and local authority children's social care to agree the following:

- who needs to know and exactly what information can be shared,
- how to manage speculation, leaks and gossip,
- what, if any, information can be reasonably given to the wider community to reduce speculation, and
- how to manage press interest if, and when, it should arise.

Allegation outcomes

482. The definitions that should be used when schools and colleges determine the outcome of an allegation are set out below:

- **Substantiated**: there is sufficient evidence to prove the allegation,
- **Malicious**: there is sufficient evidence to disprove the allegation and there has been a deliberate act to deceive or cause harm to the person subject of the allegation,
- **False**: there is sufficient evidence to disprove the allegation,

- **Unsubstantiated**: there is insufficient evidence to either prove or disprove the allegation. The term, therefore, does not imply guilt or innocence, or
- **Unfounded**: to reflect cases where there is no evidence or proper basis which supports the allegation being made.

483. Ultimately the options open to the school or college depend on the nature and circumstances of the allegations and the evidence and information available. This will range from taking no further action, to dismissal or a decision not to use the person's services in future.

Following a substantiated allegation

484. If the allegation is substantiated and:

- the person is dismissed; resigns, or otherwise ceases to provide his or her services, or
- the employer ceases to use the person's services.

485. In the case of a member of teaching staff at any school, sixth form college, or 16-19 academy, the case manager must consider whether to refer the matter to the TRA to consider whether the individual should be prohibited from teaching (paragraphs 432-433 for further information).[136]

486. There is a legal requirement for employers to make a referral[137] to the DBS where they consider an individual has engaged in conduct that harmed (or is likely to harm) a child; or if a person otherwise poses a risk of harm to a child (paragraphs 427-431 for further information).

Following a criminal investigation or a prosecution

487. The police should inform the LADO and the employer immediately when:

- a criminal investigation and any subsequent trial are complete,
- it is decided to close an investigation without charge, or
- it is decided not to continue to prosecute after the person has been charged.

488. In those circumstances, during the joint assessment meeting the LADO should discuss with the case manager whether any further action, including disciplinary action, is appropriate and, if so, how to proceed. The information provided by the police and/or local authority children's social care should also inform that decision. The options will depend on the circumstances of the case, and the consideration should take into account the result of the police investigation

[136] Teacher Regulation Agency – guidance on Referrals to the TRA
[137] Disclosure and Barring Service – guidance on Referrals to the DBS.

or the trial, as well as the different standard of proof required in disciplinary and criminal proceedings.

Unsubstantiated, unfounded, false or malicious allegations

489. If an allegation is determined to be unsubstantiated, unfounded, false or malicious, the LADO and the case manager should consider whether the child and/or the person who has made the allegation is in need of help or may have been abused by someone else and this was a cry for help. In such circumstances, a referral to local authority children's social care may be appropriate.

490. If an allegation is shown to be deliberately invented or malicious, the school or college should consider whether any disciplinary action is appropriate against the individual who made it as per their own behaviour policy.

Returning to work

491. Where it is decided on the conclusion of a case that a person who has been suspended can return to work, the case manager should consider how best to facilitate that. Guidance and advice are usually provided via HR or the LADO. Most people will benefit from some help and support to return to work after a stressful experience. Depending on the individual's circumstances, a phased return and/or the provision of a mentor to provide assistance and support in the short term may be appropriate. The case manager should also consider how the person's contact with the child or children who made the allegation can best be managed if they are still attending the school or college.

Managing the situation and exit arrangements

Resignations and 'settlement agreements'

492. 'Settlement agreements' (sometimes referred to as compromise agreements), by which a person agrees to resign if the employer agrees not to pursue disciplinary action and both parties agree a form of words to be used in any future reference, should not be used, where there are allegations that indicate the person is a risk or poses a risk of harm to children or deemed not suitable to work with children. Such an agreement will not prevent a thorough police and/or school or college investigation where that is appropriate.

493. Schools and colleges should not cease their investigations if the person leaves, resigns or ceases to provide their services. It is important that every effort is made to reach a conclusion in all cases of allegations with a bearing on the safety or welfare of children, including any in which the person concerned refuses to cooperate.

494. Wherever possible, the accused should be given full opportunity to answer the allegation and make representations about it. The process of recording the allegation and any supporting evidence and reaching a judgement about whether it can be substantiated or otherwise on the basis of all the information available, should continue even if the accused does not cooperate. It may be difficult to reach a conclusion in those circumstances, and it may not be possible to apply any disciplinary sanctions if a person's period of notice expires before the process is complete, but it is important to reach and record an outcome wherever possible. The person concerned should be notified of the conclusion of the allegations and sanctions that might be posed.

495. Other than where allegations are false, malicious, unsubstantiated, or unfounded, the outcome should be made clear when providing references to prospective employers. This is particularly important where the person moves into another position involving working with children.

496. It is not appropriate to reach a settlement/compromise agreement if the person subject to the allegation resigns or their services cease to be used. However, in limited circumstances schools and colleges sometimes use settlement agreements to end the employment relationship on agreed terms, but not where there is an allegation that the individual poses a risk to children.

497. Where a settlement/compromise agreement is used, schools and colleges should not let it prevent the employer from:

- fulfilling their legal duty to refer cases to the DBS where the referral criteria are met – see paragraphs 427-431. Non-compliance of this duty is a criminal offence, or
- providing a reference to potential employers when requested, or
- considering whether to make a referral to the TRA where the criteria are met - see paragraphs 432-433.

Record-keeping

498. Details of allegations following an investigation that are found to have been malicious or false should be removed from personnel records unless the individual gives their consent for retention of the information. However, for all other allegations, i.e. substantiated, unfounded and unsubstantiated, it is important that the following information is kept on the file of the person accused:

- a clear and comprehensive summary of the allegation,
- details of how the allegation was followed up and resolved,
- a note of any action taken, decisions reached and the outcome i.e.

substantiated, unfounded or unsubstantiated,

- a copy provided to the person concerned, where agreed by local authority children's social care or the police, and
- a declaration on whether the information will be referred to in any future reference.

499. The purpose of the record is to enable accurate information to be given in response to any future request for a reference. It will provide clarification in cases where future DBS checks reveal information from the police about an allegation that did not result in a criminal conviction and it will help to prevent unnecessary re-investigation if, as sometimes happens, an allegation re-surfaces after a period of time.

500. All records should be retained at least until the accused has reached normal pension age or for a period of 10 years from the date of the allegation if that is longer.

501. The Information Commissioner has published guidance on employment records in its, The Information Commissioner Employment Practices Code which provides some practical advice on record retention.

References

502. Cases in which an allegation was found to be false, unfounded, unsubstantiated or malicious should not be included in employer references. Any repeated concerns or allegations which have all been found to be false, unfounded, unsubstantiated or malicious should also not be included in any reference. See paragraphs 302-304 for further information on references. Substantiated safeguarding allegations that meet the harm threshold should be included in references, provided that the information is factual and does not include opinions.

Learning lessons

503. Throughout the process in handling allegations and at conclusion of a case in which an allegation is substantiated, the LADO should review the circumstances of the case with the case manager to determine whether there are any improvements to be made to the school or college's procedures to help prevent similar events in the future. This should include issues arising from any decision to suspend the member of staff, the duration of the suspension and whether or not suspension was justified. Lessons should also be learnt from the use of suspension when the individual is subsequently reinstated. The LADO and case manager should consider how future investigations of a similar nature could be

carried out without suspending the individual.

504. For all other cases, where the allegation concluded to be either unfounded, false, malicious or unsubstantiated, the case manager (and if they have been involved, the LADO) should consider the facts and determine whether any lessons can be learned and if improvements can be made.

Non recent allegations

505. Where an adult makes an allegation to a school or college that they were abused as a child, the individual should be advised to report the allegation to the police. Non recent allegations made by a child should be reported to the LADO in line with the local authority's procedures for dealing with non-recent allegations. The LADO will coordinate with local authority children social care and the police. Abuse can be reported no matter how long ago it happened.

Section two: Concerns or allegations that do not meet the harm threshold

506. Governing bodies and proprietors should have policies and processes to deal with **any** concerns or allegations which **do not** meet the harm threshold, referred to in this guidance as 'low-level' concerns. It is important that schools and colleges have appropriate policies and processes in place to manage and record any such concerns and take appropriate action to safeguard children.

Low-level concerns

507. As part of their whole school or college approach to safeguarding, schools and colleges should ensure that they promote an open and transparent culture in which all concerns about all adults working in or on behalf of the school or college (including supply teachers, volunteers and contractors) are dealt with promptly and appropriately.

508. Creating a culture in which all concerns about adults are shared responsibly and with the right person, recorded and dealt with appropriately, is critical. If implemented correctly, this should:

- enable schools and colleges to identify inappropriate, problematic or concerning behaviour early,
- minimise the risk of abuse, and
- ensure that adults working in or on behalf of the school or college are clear about professional boundaries and act within these boundaries, and in

accordance with the ethos and values of the institution.

What a low-level concern is

509. The term 'low-level' concern does not mean that it is insignificant. A low-level concern is any concern – no matter how small, and even if no more than causing a sense of unease or a 'nagging doubt' - that an adult working in or on behalf of the school or college may have acted in a way that:

- is inconsistent with the staff code of conduct, including inappropriate conduct outside of work, and
- does not meet the harm threshold or is otherwise not serious enough to consider a referral to the LADO.

Examples of such behaviour could include, but are not limited to:

- being overfriendly with children,
- having favourites,
- taking photographs of children on their mobile phone, contrary to school policy,
- engaging with a child on a one-to-one basis in a secluded area or behind a closed door, or
- humiliating children.

510. Such behaviour can exist on a wide spectrum, from the inadvertent or thoughtless, or behaviour that may look to be inappropriate, but might not be in specific circumstances, through to that which is ultimately intended to enable abuse.

511. Low-level concerns may arise in several ways and from a number of sources. For example: suspicion; complaint; or disclosure made by a child, parent or other adult within or outside of the organisation; or as a result of vetting checks undertaken.

512. It is crucial that all low-level concerns are shared responsibly with the right person and recorded and dealt with appropriately. Ensuring they are dealt with effectively should also protect those working in or on behalf of schools and colleges from becoming the subject of potential false low-level concerns or misunderstandings.

Staff code of conduct and safeguarding policies

513. As good practice governing bodies and proprietors should set out their low-level concerns policy within their staff code of conduct and safeguarding and child protection policies as set out in Part two of this guidance. They should make it clear what a low-level concern is and the importance of sharing low-level concerns, and

an explanation of what the purpose of the policy is – i.e., to create and embed a culture of openness, trust and transparency in which the school or college's values and expected behaviour set out in the staff code of conduct are lived, monitored and reinforced constantly by all staff.

514. As set out in Part two of this guidance, the governing body or proprietor should ensure their staff code of conduct, behaviour policies and safeguarding policies and procedures are implemented effectively and ensure that appropriate action is taken in a timely manner to safeguard children and facilitate a whole school or college approach to dealing with any concerns.

515. Schools and colleges can achieve the purpose of their low-level concerns policy by:

- ensuring their staff are clear about what appropriate behaviour is, and are confident in distinguishing expected and appropriate behaviour from inappropriate, problematic or concerning behaviour, in themselves and others,
- empowering staff to share any low-level safeguarding concerns (see below),
- addressing unprofessional behaviour and supporting the individual to correct it at an early stage,
- handling and responding to such concerns sensitively and proportionately when they are raised, and
- helping identify any weakness in the school or colleges safeguarding system.

Sharing low-level concerns

516. Schools and colleges should ensure that their low-level concerns policy contains a procedure for sharing confidentially such concerns which is clear, easy to understand and implement. Whether all low-level concerns are shared initially with the designated safeguarding lead (or a nominated person such as a values champion), or with the headteacher/principal is a matter for the school or college to decide. If the former, then the designated safeguarding lead should inform the headteacher/principal of all the low-level concerns and in a timely fashion according to the nature of each particular low-level concern. The headteacher/principal should be the ultimate decision maker in respect of all low-level concerns, although it is recognised that depending on the nature of some low-level concerns and/or the role of the designated safeguarding lead in some schools/colleges, the headteacher/principal may wish to consult with the designated safeguarding lead and take a more collaborative decision-making approach.

517. Low-level concerns which are shared about supply staff and contractors

should be notified to their employers, so that any potential patterns of inappropriate behaviour can be identified.

518. If schools and colleges are in any doubt as to whether the information which has been shared about a member of staff as a low-level concern in fact meets the harm threshold, they should consult with their LADO.

519. Schools and colleges should ensure they create an environment where staff are encouraged and feel confident to self-refer, where, for example, they have found themselves in a situation which could be misinterpreted, might appear compromising to others, and/or on reflection they believe they have behaved in such a way that they consider falls below the expected professional standards.

Recording low-level concerns

520. All low-level concerns should be recorded in writing. The record should include details of the concern, the context in which the concern arose, and action taken. The name of the individual sharing their concerns should also be noted, if the individual wishes to remain anonymous then that should be respected as far as reasonably possible.

521. Schools and colleges can decide where these records are kept, but they must be kept confidential, held securely and comply with data protection laws.

522. Records should be reviewed so that potential patterns of inappropriate, problematic or concerning behaviour can be identified. Where a pattern of such behaviour is identified, the school or college should decide on a course of action, either through its disciplinary procedures or where a pattern of behaviour moves from a low-level concern to meeting the harm threshold, in which case it should be referred to the LADO (as per Part four, Section one). Consideration should also be given to whether there are wider cultural issues within the school or college that enabled the behaviour to occur and where appropriate policies could be revised, or extra training delivered to minimise the risk of it happening again.

523. It is for schools and colleges to decide how long they retain such information, but it is recommended that it is retained at least until the individual leaves their employment.

References

524. Part three of this guidance is clear that schools and colleges should only provide substantiated safeguarding concerns/allegations (including a group of low-level concerns about the same individual) that meet the harm threshold in references. Low-level concerns should not be included in references unless they relate to issues which would normally be included in a reference, for example,

misconduct or poor performance. It follows that a low-level concern which relates exclusively to safeguarding (and not to misconduct or poor performance) should not be referred to in a reference.

Responding to low-level concerns

525. The school or college low-level concerns policy should set out the procedure for responding to reports of low-level concerns. If the concern has been raised via a third party, the headteacher/principal (or a nominated deputy) should collect as much evidence as possible by speaking:

- directly to the person who raised the concern, unless it has been raised anonymously, and
- to the individual involved and any witnesses.

526. The information collected will help them to categorise the type of behaviour and determine what further action may need to be taken. This information needs to be recorded in writing along with the rationale for their decisions and action taken.

527. A good low-level concerns policy will simply be a reflection and extension of the school or college's wider staff behaviour policy/code of conduct.

528. More detailed guidance and case studies on low-level concerns can be found in: Developing and implementing a low-level concerns policy: a guide for organisations which work with children (farrer.co.uk).

Part five: Child-on-child sexual harassment and sexual violence

529. This part of the statutory guidance outlines how schools and colleges should **respond to all signs, reports and concerns** of harmful sexual behaviour (HSB), child-on-child sexual harassment and sexual violence. This includes incidents occurring outside of the school or college premises, and/or online (what to look out for and indicators of abuse are set out in Part one of this guidance). As set out in Part one of this guidance, all staff working with children are advised to maintain an attitude of **'it could happen here'**, and this is especially important when considering child-on-child abuse.

Understanding harmful sexual behaviour (HSB), sexual harassment and sexual violence

530. HSB can occur between two or more children of any age and sex, from primary through to secondary stage and into college. It can occur also through a group of children towards a single child or towards another group of children. HSB exists on a continuum[138] and may escalate into sexual harassment or sexual violence, it can occur online or face-to-face (both physically and verbally) and is never acceptable. Schools and colleges should be aware of the importance of:

- making clear that there is a **zero-tolerance** approach to sexual harassment and sexual violence; that it is never acceptable, and it will not be tolerated. It should **never** be passed off as "banter", "just having a laugh", "a part of growing up" or "boys being boys". Failure to do so can lead to a culture of unacceptable behaviour, misogyny, an unsafe environment and in worst case scenarios, a culture that normalises abuse, leading to children accepting it as normal and not coming forward to report it,
- recognising, acknowledging, and understanding the scale of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence and that even if there are no reports it does not mean it is not happening, it may be the case that it is just not being reported,
- recognising the escalatory nature of misogyny and the benefits of early identification to support their approach to minimising the risk of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence,
- challenging behaviours, potentially criminal in nature, such as grabbing bottoms, breasts and genitalia, pulling down trousers, flicking bras and lifting

[138] Understanding sexualised behaviour in children | NSPCC Learning

up skirts. Dismissing or tolerating such behaviours risks normalising them, and

- taking a safeguarding approach in response to all incidents involving the sharing of nude or semi-nude images, regardless of whether they are consensual or non-consensual. All such incidents require a safeguarding response, with a proportionate approach that considers the age, development, and circumstances of the children involved, as well as any elements of coercion, exploitation or vulnerability.

531. Children who are victims of HSB, sexual harassment or sexual violence wherever it happens, may find the experience stressful and distressing. This will, in all likelihood, adversely affect their educational attainment and will be exacerbated if the alleged perpetrator(s) attends the same school or college.

532. Whilst any report of HSB, sexual harassment or sexual violence should be taken seriously, staff should be aware it is more likely girls will be the victims of sexual harassment and sexual violence and more likely it will be perpetrated by boys. Children with disabilities are also three times more likely to be abused than their peers.[139]

533. Ultimately, it is essential that all victims are reassured that they are being taken seriously and that they will be supported and kept safe.

Harmful sexual behaviour (HSB)

534. The umbrella term 'harmful sexual behaviour' (HSB) is widely used in child protection and applies **to behaviour occurring online, face-to-face, or both.** HSB should always be considered within a child protection context.

535. Children's sexual behaviour exists on a wide continuum[140], ranging from normal and developmentally expected to inappropriate, problematic, abusive or violent. Behaviour that is problematic, abusive or violent is developmentally inappropriate and may cause developmental damage. Advice on stages of typical sexual development and behaviour for different age groups can be found in Sexual development and behaviour in children | NSPCC Learning.

536. When assessing HSB, the ages and developmental stage of the children involved is critical. Sexual behaviour between children may be considered harmful if there is a significant age difference, typically more than two years' difference or if one is pre-pubescent and the other is not. However, a younger child may also

[139] Jones, L et al. (2012) Prevalence and risk of violence against children with disabilities: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. The Lancet July 2012.
[140] Understanding sexualised behaviour in children | NSPCC Learning.

abuse an older child, especially if they hold power over them, e.g., due to a disability or physical size. Advice on responding to children who display sexualised behaviour is available in Responding to children who display sexualised behaviour. Links to confidential specialist support are listed in Annex A.

537. It is effective safeguarding practice for the designated safeguarding lead (and their deputies) to have a good understanding of HSB. This knowledge could form part of their safeguarding training and support preventative education, help implement effective safeguarding policies including a child protection policy and embed a whole school or college approach to safeguarding.

538. HSB can, in some cases, progress on a continuum.[141] Early intervention in inappropriate behaviour such as misogyny can help to prevent escalation to more serious abuse such as sexual harassment and sexual violence. Children who display HSB have often experienced their own abuse and trauma.[142] It is important that they are offered appropriate support.

Sexual harassment

539. Sexual harassment refers to 'unwanted conduct of a sexual nature' which can occur both online and offline and inside and outside of school or college. In this context it specifically relates to child-on-child sexual harassment. Such behaviour can:

- violate a child's dignity,
- make them feel intimidated, degraded or humiliated, and
- create a hostile, offensive or sexualised environment.

540. Whilst not intended to be an exhaustive list, examples of sexual harassment can include:

- sexual comments, such as telling sexual stories, making lewd comments, making sexual remarks about clothing or appearance and using sexualised names,
- sexual "jokes" or taunting,
- physical behaviour, such as deliberately brushing against someone, or interfering with someone's clothes. Schools and colleges should assess when such behaviour crosses into sexual violence – it is important to talk to and

[141] HSB framework and audit | NSPCC Learning discusses the continuum harmful behaviour can progress on (Hackett 2019 continuum model).
[142] Hackett et al 2013 study of children and young people with harmful sexual behaviour suggests that two-thirds had experienced some kind of abuse or trauma.

consider the experience of the victim,

- displaying pictures, photos or drawings of a sexual nature,
- upskirting (this is a criminal offence[143]), and
- online sexual harassment, which may occur independently, or as a broader pattern of sexual harassment and/or sexual violence.[144] This may include:
    - consensual and non-consensual making or sharing of nudes or semi-nudes.[145] UKCIS Sharing nudes and semi-nudes: advice for education settings working with children and young people provides detailed advice for schools and colleges,
    - sharing of unwanted explicit content,
    - sexualised online bullying,
    - unwanted sexual comments and messages, including, on social media,
    - sexual exploitation; coercion and threats, and
    - coercing others into sharing images of themselves or performing acts they're not comfortable with online.

541. It is important that schools and colleges consider sexual harassment in broad terms. If left unchallenged, it can foster a culture that normalises inappropriate behaviour and increases the risk of leading to sexual violence.

Sexual violence

542. Schools and colleges should be aware that child-on-child sexual violence can and **does occur, both inside and outside of school/college.**

543. In this guidance, sexual violence refers to specific sexual offences under the Sexual Offences Act 2003[146] as described below:

> **Rape**: A person (A) commits an offence of rape if: he intentionally penetrates the vagina, anus or mouth of another person (B) with his penis, B does not consent to the penetration, and A does not reasonably believe that B consents.
>
> **Assault by penetration**: A person (A) commits an offence if: s/he intentionally penetrates the vagina or anus of another person (B) with a part of her/his body or anything else, the penetration is sexual, B does not consent to the penetration and A does not reasonably believe that B consents.

[143] The Voyeurism (Offences) Act 2019 which amends the Sexual Offences Act 2003 to make upskirting a specific offence of voyeurism. The Act came into force on 12 April 2019.
[144] Project deSHAME from Childnet provides useful research, advice and resources regarding online sexual harassment.
[145] Taking and sharing nude photographs including those generated using AI of those aged under 18 is a criminal offence. UKCIS Sharing nudes and semi-nudes: advice for education settings working with children and young people provides detailed advice for schools and colleges.
[146] Sexual Offences Act 2003 (Legislation.gov.uk).

Sexual assault: A person (A) commits an offence of sexual assault if: s/he intentionally touches another person (B), the touching is sexual, B does not consent to the touching, and A does not reasonably believe that B consents. (NOTE - Schools and colleges should be aware that sexual assault covers a very wide range of behaviour so a single act of kissing someone without consent or touching someone's bottom/breasts/genitalia without consent, can still constitute sexual assault).

Causing someone to engage in sexual activity without consent: A person (A) commits an offence if: s/he intentionally causes another person (B) to engage in an activity, the activity is sexual, B does not consent to engaging in the activity, and A does not reasonably believe that B consents. (NOTE – this could include forcing someone to strip, touch themselves sexually, or to engage in sexual activity with a third party).

What consent is:[147] Consent is about having the freedom and capacity to choose. Consent to sexual activity may be given to one sort of sexual activity but not another, e.g. to vaginal but not anal sex or penetration with conditions, such as wearing a condom. Consent can be withdrawn at any time during sexual activity, and each time activity occurs. Someone consents to vaginal, anal or oral penetration only if s/he agrees by choice to that penetration and has the freedom and capacity to make that choice:[148]

- a child under the age of 13 can never consent to any sexual activity,
- the age of consent is 16[149], and
- sexual intercourse without consent is rape.

For further guidance refer to Rape Crisis England & Wales - Sexual consent

Preventing abuse

544. Effective safeguarding is demonstrated when schools and colleges are clear, in advance, about what local processes are in place and available support for incidents involving HSB, sexual harassment or sexual violence. It is important

[147] It is important that school and college staff (and especially designated safeguarding leads and their deputies) understand consent. This will be especially important if a child is reporting they have been raped or sexually assaulted in any way. Further information can be found at Rape Crisis

[148] PSHE Teaching about consent from the PSHE association provides advice and lesson plans to teach consent at Key stage 3 and 4.

[149] It is important to differentiate between consensual sexual activity between children of a similar age and that which involves any power imbalance, coercion or exploitation. Due to their additional training, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should be involved and generally speaking, leading the school or college response. If in any doubt, they should seek expert advice.

to review this information on a regular basis to ensure it is up to date. As such:

- if required, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should discuss the local response with police and local authority children's social care to inform the school or college's policies (particularly the child protection policy) and response, and
- the designated safeguarding lead (and their deputies) should be familiar with local specialist support services for all children involved (including victims and alleged perpetrators) and know how to access them when needed.

Further details on specialist support and interventions can be found in Annex A.

What schools and colleges need to know in advance of responding to reports of HSB, sexual harassment and/or sexual violence

545. Schools and colleges should have clear, well-promoted, and accessible systems that enable children to confidently report abuse, knowing their concerns will be taken seriously (as outlined in Part two of this guidance).

546. Reports of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence are likely to be complex and may require swift, difficult professional decisions to be made. To respond to reports effectively, schools and colleges should invest in pre-planning, effective staff training and robust safeguarding policies, which will provide schools and colleges with the foundation for a calm, and considered approach when incidents arise.

547. Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure that the school or college contributes to multi-agency working in line with the statutory guidance Working Together to Safeguard Children (and as summarised in Part two of this guidance).

548. This part of the guidance does not attempt to provide (nor would it be possible to provide) detailed guidance on what to do in any or every case. Instead, it provides principles of effective safeguarding practice and principles for schools and colleges to consider in their decision-making process.

549. Ultimately, any decisions are for the school or college to make on a case-by-case basis, led by the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) using their professional judgement, supported by external agencies, such as local authority

children's social care and the police as needed.

550. The case studies included illustrate possible responses to incidents. These are not prescriptive but offer an insight into the range of options that are available to schools and colleges to respond to these reports.

Support for schools and colleges

551. Schools and colleges should not feel isolated when addressing incidents of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence. Support is available from a range of agencies and organisations.

552. Local authority children's social care and the police are key partners, especially where a crime may have been committed. Referrals to the police often follow a referral to local authority children's social care.

553. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should lead the school or college's response and should be familiar with the local referral process. For more on police referrals, see the section 'Reporting to the police' in paragraphs 596-606. Schools and colleges may also find the following resources helpful:

- **National Crime Agency's** CEOP Safety Centre offers support and reporting mechanisms for online sexual abuse.
- **NSPCC** helpline provides expert advice for professionals via 0808 800 5000 or help@nspcc.org.uk.
- Rape Crisis and The Survivors Trust provide specialist support for victims of sexual violence.
- **The Anti-Bullying Alliance** provides guidance for schools on Sexual and sexist bullying.

554. Online incidents of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence can be complex, often involving widespread abuse or harm on multiple social media platforms and repeated victimisation. Support is available from:

- **UK Safer Internet Centre** provides an online safety helpline for professionals at 0344 381 4772 or helpline@saferinternet.org.uk.
- **Childline/IWF** provides a free tool, Report Remove, for children to report nude or sexual images and/or videos of themselves that they think might have been shared online.
- **UKCIS provides** : Advice for education settings working with children and young people on handling reports of children sharing non-

consensual self-generated intimate images and/or videos.

- **National Crime Agency's** CEOP Education Programme provides resources for professional's and parents and carers on protecting children and young people from online child sexual abuse.
- **LGfL** provide education materials via 'Undressed' on how to teach young children about being tricked into getting undressed online in a fun way without scaring them or explaining the motives of sex offenders.

Additional sources of support are listed in Annex A.

Responding to a report of HSB, sexual harassment and/or sexual violence

The immediate response to a report

555. Children may struggle to verbally disclose abuse. Instead, they may show signs or behave in ways that signal distress, hoping that adults will notice and react. Disclosures may come indirectly, for example, through a friend, an overheard conversation that suggests a child has been harmed, or noticeable changes to a child's own behaviour which may indicate that something is wrong. As outlined in Part one of this guidance, staff should act immediately on any concerns about a child's welfare, rather than wait to be told.

556. The way a school or college initially responds to a report from a child is incredibly important. A supportive and respectful response can empower victims to come forward, whilst a poor response may discourage further disclosures.

557. It is essential that all victims are reassured that they are being taken seriously, regardless of how long it has taken them to come forward, and that they will be supported and kept safe. Abuse that occurs online or outside the school or college environment should be treated with equal seriousness. Victims should never be made to feel that they are causing a problem by reporting or ever be made to feel ashamed for coming forward. Staff should explain that the law exists to protect children and young people, not criminalise them, and should do so in such a way that is reassuring and avoids alarming or distressing them.

558. As per Part one of this guidance, all staff should be trained to manage reports appropriately. While local policies (and training) will guide specific procedures, best practice includes:

- if possible, managing reports with two members of staff present (preferably one of them being the designated safeguarding lead or a deputy)
- careful handling and management of reports that include an online element, including an awareness of guidance on searching screening and confiscation and UKCIS Sharing nudes and semi-nudes: advice for education settings working with children and young people. **Staff should not view or forward illegal images of a child.** The above advice provides more details on what to do when viewing an image is unavoidable. In some cases, it may be more appropriate to confiscate any devices to preserve any evidence and hand them to the police for inspection,
- not promising confidentiality at this initial stage as it is very likely a concern will have to be shared further (for example, with the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) or local authority children's social care) to discuss next steps. Staff should only share the report with those people who are necessary in order to progress it. It is important that the victim understands what the next steps will be and who the report will be passed to,
- recognising that a child is likely to disclose to someone they trust, this could be anyone within the school or college staff. Staff should recognise the significance of being chosen as a confidant and respond with empathy,
- recognising that an initial disclosure may not reflect the full extent of abuse, and that trauma can impact memory meaning details may be affected,
- keeping in mind that certain children may face additional barriers to disclosure especially for children with vulnerabilities related to disability, sex, ethnicity, or sexual orientation,
- listening carefully to the child, reflecting back, using the child's language, avoiding judgement, being clear about boundaries and how the report will be progressed, and asking only open-ended questions - such as where, when, what, etc. It is important to note that whilst leading questions should be avoided, staff can ask children if they have been harmed and what the nature of that harm was,
- considering the best way to record the report. Ideally, staff should wait until the end of the conversation to write a detailed summary, allowing the staff member to give the child their full attention. If notes are taken during the report, especially when a second staff member is present, care must be taken to remain engaged and not appear distracted. **It is essential a written record is made,**
- record only what the child says, without interpretation or personal opinion.

These notes may be used in statutory assessments and/or criminal investigations, and

- if the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy), is not present during the report, they must be informed as soon as practically possible.

Considering confidentiality and anonymity

Confidentiality

559. Staff should never promise confidentiality when receiving a report, as it is highly likely that it will be in the best interests of the victim to seek advice from others in order to provide support and engage appropriate agencies.

560. Only essential staff and agencies should be involved – those directly supporting the child/ren or participating in any investigation.

561. If a victim requests confidentiality, there are no easy or definitive answers. Even without consent to share, staff may share information if a legal basis under UK GDPR applies, such as the public task basis which allows sharing to fulfil a legal duty. Advice should be sought from the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy), who should consider:

- informing parents or carers, unless doing so increases the risk to the victim,
- referring to local authority children's social care if the child is at risk of harm, in immediate danger, or has been harmed, and
- reporting crimes such as rape, assault by penetration or sexual assault to the police. Even if the alleged perpetrator is under ten, the starting principle of referring to the police remains. The police will take a welfare, rather than a criminal justice approach, in these cases.

562. Ultimately, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should balance the victim's wishes with the duty to protect them and other children.

563. If the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) does make a referral to local authority children's social care and/or a report to the police against the victim's wishes, it should be handled with care. The decision should be explained to the victim and appropriate specialist support offered.

564. Further guidance on confidentiality and information sharing is available from Safeguarding Practitioners Information Sharing Advice and NSPCC: Information sharing and confidentiality for practitioners.

Anonymity

565. Where an allegation of sexual harassment or sexual violence is progressing through the criminal justice system, schools and colleges should understand the importance of anonymity, witness support, and the criminal process in general so they can offer support and act appropriately.[150] Relevant information can be found in: CPS: Safeguarding Children as Victims and Witnesses.

566. As part of good safeguarding practice, schools and colleges should take reasonable steps to protect the anonymity of all children involved. Amongst other things, this includes carefully deciding, based on the nature of the report, which staff need to know about the report and what support that will be provided for the children involved.

567. Schools and colleges should also consider the potential impact of social media, which can spread rumours and compromise victims' identities. Guidance on managing these risks is available in paragraph 554 and in Childnet's cyberbullying guidance.

Risk and needs assessment

568. Following a report of sexual violence, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should carry out an immediate risk and needs assessment. For a report of sexual harassment, the need for a risk assessment should be considered on a case-by-case basis. The risk and needs assessment for a report of sexual violence should consider:

- the victim's safety and support needs,
- potential other victims,
- the alleged perpetrator(s),
- the wider school or college community, including staff and students, and any actions that are appropriate to protect them from the alleged perpetrator(s), or from future harms, and
- the location and time of the incident, with steps to improve safety in that area.

569. Risk and needs assessments should be recorded (paper or digital), regularly reviewed and used to inform ongoing safeguarding decisions. At all

[150] It is not the role of schools and colleges to provide legal advice or support to victims, alleged perpetrators or parents in respect of a criminal justice process. Rather, schools and colleges should be aware of their own position and responsibilities.

times, the school or college should be actively considering the risks posed to all their pupils and students and put adequate measures in place to protect them and keep them safe.

570. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should engage with local authority children's social care and specialist services as needed. In cases of sexual violence, professional risk assessments by social workers or sexual violence specialists are likely to be required. The school or college's risk assessment is not intended to replace the detailed assessments of expert professionals. Professional assessments should be used to inform the school or college approach to supporting and protecting their pupils and students and updating their own risk assessment.

Action following a report of HSB, sexual harassment and/or sexual violence

What to consider

571. HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence can happen anywhere. All staff working with children should maintain an attitude of **'it could happen here'** and respond appropriately to **all** reports and concerns whether they occur online, offline, or outside of the school/college. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) is likely to have a complete safeguarding picture and should lead the initial response by the school or college considering:

- the victim's wishes regarding how they want to proceed. Victims should be given as much control as reasonably possible regarding how an investigation will be progressed and what support they are offered, balanced against the school or college's duty to protect others,
- the nature of the alleged incident(s), including whether a crime may have been committed and/or whether HSB was displayed,
- the ages and developmental stages of the children involved,
- any power imbalance between the children such as differences in age, maturity, or social status. Consider if the victim has a disability or learning difficulty,
- whether the alleged incident was isolated or part of a sustained pattern of abuse (sexual abuse can be accompanied by other forms of abuse and a sustained pattern may not just be of a sexual nature),
- that sexual violence and sexual harassment can take place within intimate relationships between children,
- importance of understanding intrafamilial harm and support for siblings if

needed,

- any ongoing risks to the victim, other children, adult students or school or college staff, and
- wider contextual concerns, including links to child sexual exploitation (CSE) or child criminal exploitation (CCE).

572. All staff should always act in the best interests of the child and follow general safeguarding principles. **Immediate** steps should be taken to support and protect the victim, the alleged perpetrator(s) and any other affected children.

Children sharing a classroom: Initial considerations when the report is made

Any report of sexual harassment or sexual violence is likely to be traumatic for the victim. Victims should be taken seriously, supported, and kept safe. They should never feel blamed, ashamed, or made to feel that they are causing a problem by making a report.

Reports of rape or assault by penetration are especially serious, and likely to be especially difficult for the victim, and close proximity to the alleged perpetrator(s) is likely to be especially distressing. While the school or college establishes the facts and liaises with local authority children's social care and the police, the alleged perpetrator(s) **should** be removed from any shared classes with the victim. The school or college should also **carefully** consider how to maintain a reasonable physical separation between the victim and alleged perpetrator(s) across school or college premises including before or after school-based activities, and on transport to and from the school or college, where appropriate. These actions are in the best interests of all children involved and should not be perceived to be a judgement on the guilt of the alleged perpetrator(s).

For other reports of sexual harassment and sexual violence, decisions about shared classes, proximity on site, sharing school or college premises and school or college transport, should be considered immediately.

All initial responses should be carefully evaluated and reflect the considerations outlined in paragraphs 571-572 including the victim's wishes, the nature of the allegations and the need to protect all children involved.

Options to manage the report

573. It is important that schools and colleges consider every report of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence on a case-by-case basis as outlined in paragraph 571. When to inform the alleged perpetrator(s) should be carefully considered. If a referral to local authority children's social care and/or the police is being made, then, as a general rule, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should consult with those agencies to determine next steps, including how and when to inform the alleged perpetrator(s) of the allegations. However, as per general safeguarding principles, schools and colleges should not delay taking immediate action to safeguard children.

574. There are four common scenarios for schools and colleges to consider when managing such reports:

1. Manage internally

575. In some cases, such as one-off incidents of HSB or sexual harassment, it may be appropriate for the school or college to manage the situation internally, using the behaviour policy and providing pastoral support, without involving statutory services.

576. Regardless of the response, schools and colleges should make clear that there is a zero-tolerance approach to sexual harassment and sexual violence, that it is never acceptable, and will not be tolerated.

577. All concerns, discussions, decisions and their rationale should be clearly recorded in writing.

Case study

A 12-year-old girl reported to the head of year that five boys in her friendship group were playing a game, which involved daring each other to use increasingly graphic sexually explicit language, describing what they would like to do to her. She was very upset but did not want to get anyone into trouble or everyone to know about it. She just wanted them to stop. She explained this to her head of year. The head of year explained to her that what she had experienced was extremely serious and reassured her that her reaction was completely understandable. He also explained that he would pass the report to the designated safeguarding lead to ensure records were updated. He explained he would be following the school's behaviour policy and would speak to the boys involved and their parents, making it clear that what they were doing was sexual bullying and harassment and taken extremely seriously. The girl's parents were contacted and given the opportunity to discuss the action the school planned to take.

Result: the boys were removed from the classroom and reprimanded with their parents present. It was made clear that the behaviour was unacceptable, and they received a punishment in line with the school's behaviour policy. They were also warned about the more severe consequences that would arise if the harassment continued.

2. Universal services and community based Early Help assessment

578. In line with managing internally, the school or college may decide that the children involved do not require referral to statutory services but may benefit from other support. Universal services and community based Early Help play a crucial role in identifying emerging problems and providing support at an early stage. They are not an individual service, but a system of support delivered by local authorities and their partners working together and taking collective responsibility to provide the right provision in their area. This level of Early Help is provided through universal services and other voluntary and community services. This includes universal services such as education and health services, as well as support delivered through Best Start Family Hubs, youth services, after school clubs and housing provision. It is particularly important that the designated safeguarding lead (and their deputies) know what the local Early Help process is and how and where to access support.

579. More information on community-based Early Help is set out in Part one of this guidance and in Working Together to Safeguard Children.

580. Community based Early Help will work best when placed alongside strong school or college policies, preventative education and engagement with parents and carers.

581. Schools and colleges, as relevant agencies, should be part of discussions with statutory safeguarding partners to agree the levels for the different types of assessment and services to be commissioned and delivered, as part of the local arrangements. Safeguarding partners should publish a local threshold document which includes the process for the local community based Early Help assessment and the type and level of services to be provided, and designated safeguarding leads (and their deputies) will need to familiarise themselves with this document.

582. Community based Early Help and the option to manage a report internally do not need to be mutually exclusive: a school could manage internally and seek early help for both the victim and alleged perpetrator(s).

583. Whatever the response, it should be under-pinned by the principle that there is zero-tolerance approach to sexual harassment and sexual violence, that it is never acceptable, and it will not be tolerated.

584. All concerns, discussions, decisions and their rationale should be clearly recorded in writing.

3. Referrals to Family Help – including targeted Early Help and local authority children's social care

585. Some children and families may require more targeted support than that offered at the universal and community based Early Help level. The Families First Partnership (FFP) Programme Guide provides a toolkit to assist safeguarding partners set up effective Family Help models to identify children and families who would benefit from more targeted support through Family Help. By Family Help, we mean both targeted early help and support and services delivered under s.17 of the Children Act 1989.

586. Targeted early help services delivered through Family Help are coordinated by a local authority and/or their partners to address specific concerns within a family. Examples of these include parenting support, mental health support, youth services, youth offending teams and housing and employment services. Targeted early help may be appropriate for children and families who have multiple and or complex needs. It is a voluntary approach, requiring the family's consent.

587. Practitioners who begin working with families at the targeted early help stage can continue to lead work with families if the child is later assessed to be a child in need as defined by Section 17 of the Children Act 1989.

588. Where a child has been harmed, is at risk of harm, or is in immediate danger, schools and colleges should make a referral to local authority children's social care.

589. At the point of referral to local authority children's social care, schools and colleges will generally inform parents or carers, unless there are compelling reasons not to (if informing a parent or carer is going to put the child at additional risk). Any such decision should be made with the support of local authority children's social care.

590. If a referral is made, local authority children's social care will then make enquiries to determine whether any of the children involved are in need of protection or other services.

591. Where statutory assessments are appropriate, the school or college (especially the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy)) should be working alongside, and cooperating with, the relevant lead social worker. Collaborative working will help ensure the best possible package of coordinated support is implemented for the victim and, where appropriate, the alleged perpetrator(s) and any other children that require support.

592. Schools and colleges should not wait for the outcome (or even the start) of a local authority children's social care investigation before protecting the victim and other children in the school or college. It will be important for the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) to work closely with local authority children's social care (and other agencies as required) to ensure any actions the school or college takes do not jeopardise a statutory investigation. The risk and needs assessment as per paragraphs 568-570 will help inform any decision. Consideration of safeguarding the victim, alleged perpetrator(s), any other children directly involved in the safeguarding report, and all children at the school or college should be immediate.

593. In some cases, local authority children's social care will review the evidence and decide that a statutory intervention is not appropriate. The school or college (generally led by the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy)) should be prepared to refer again if they believe the child remains in immediate danger or at risk of harm or if circumstances change. If a statutory assessment is not appropriate, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should consider other support mechanisms such as Family Help, specialist support and pastoral support.

594. Whatever the response, it should be under-pinned by the principle that there is a zero-tolerance approach to sexual harassment and sexual violence, that it is never acceptable, and it will not be tolerated.

595. All concerns, discussions, decisions and their rationale should be clearly recorded in writing.

4. Reporting to the police

596. Any report to the police will generally be in parallel with a referral to local authority children's social care (as above).

597. It is important that the designated safeguarding lead (and their deputies) are clear about the local process for referrals and follow that process.

598. Where a report of rape, assault by penetration or sexual assault is made, the starting point is that this should be passed on to the police. Whilst the age of criminal responsibility is ten, if the alleged perpetrator(s) is under ten, the starting principle of reporting to the police remains. The police will take a welfare, rather than a criminal justice, approach. The following advice may help schools and colleges decide when to engage the Police and what to expect of them when they do: When to call the police

599. Where a report has been made to the police, the school or college should consult the police and agree what information can be disclosed to staff, and others, in particular, the alleged perpetrator(s) and their parents or carers. They should also discuss the best way to protect the victim and their anonymity.

600. At this stage, schools and colleges will generally inform parents or carers unless there are compelling reasons not to, for example, if informing a parent or carer is likely to put a child at additional risk. In circumstances where parents or carers have not been informed, it will be especially important that the school or college is supporting the child in any decision they take. This should be with the support of local authority children's social care and any appropriate specialist agencies.

601. All police forces in England have specialist units that investigate child abuse. The names and structures of these units are matters for local forces. It will be important that the designated safeguarding lead (and their deputies) are aware of their local arrangements.

602. In some cases, it may become clear very quickly that the police (for whatever reason) will not take further action. In such circumstances, it is important that the school or college continues to engage with specialist support for the victim and alleged perpetrator(s), as required.

603. Whilst protecting children and/or taking any disciplinary measures against the alleged perpetrator(s), it will be important for the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) to work closely with the police (and other agencies as required), to ensure any actions the school or college take do not jeopardise the police investigation.

604. If a school or college has questions about the investigation, they should ask the police. The police will help and support the school or college as much as they can (within the constraints of any legal restrictions).

605. Whatever the response, it should be underpinned by the principle that there is a zero-tolerance approach to sexual harassment and sexual violence, that it is never acceptable, and it will not be tolerated.

606. All concerns, discussions, decisions and their rationale should be clearly recorded in writing.

Considering bail conditions

607. The police will consider what action to take to manage the assessed risk of harm. This could involve the use of police bail with conditions, prior to a suspect appearing in court, or court bail with or without conditions after the first appearance.

608. Alternatively, the person suspected of an offence could be 'released under investigation' (RUI). People released under RUI will not necessarily have conditions attached to their release from custody and it is possible for a person on bail also to have no conditions.

609. Whatever arrangements are in place, the school or college will need to consider what additional measures may be necessary to manage any assessed risk of harm that may arise within their institution.

610. Particular regard should be given to the additional stress and trauma that might be caused to a victim within the institution; the potential for the suspected person to intimidate the victim or a witness; the need to ensure that any risk management measures strike a balance between management of risk and the rights of an un-convicted person (e.g. rights to privacy, family life, etc.).

611. Careful liaison with the police investigators should help to develop a balanced set of arrangements.

Managing any delays in the criminal process

612. There may be delays in any case that is being progressed through the criminal justice system. Schools and colleges should not wait for the outcome (or even the start) of a police investigation before protecting the victim, alleged perpetrator(s) and other children in the school or college. The risk and needs assessment as per paragraphs 568-570 will help inform any decision.

613. Considering any disciplinary action against the alleged perpetrator(s) whilst an investigation is ongoing is discussed below in the alleged perpetrator(s)

section.

614. Whilst protecting children and/or taking any disciplinary measures against the alleged perpetrator(s), it will be important for the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) to work closely with the police (and other agencies as required), to ensure any actions the school or college take do not jeopardise the police investigation.

615. If schools or colleges have questions about the investigation, they should ask the police. The police will help and support the school or college as much as they can (within the constraints of any legal restrictions).

The end of the criminal process

616. If a child is convicted or cautioned for a sexual offence, the school or college should update its risk and needs assessment, ensure relevant protections are in place for all the children at the school or college and consider any suitable action in line with their behaviour policy. This process should include a review of the necessary actions to keep all parties safe and meet their needs. If the perpetrator(s) remains in the same school or college as the victim, the school or college should be very clear as to their expectations regarding the perpetrator(s) now they have been convicted or cautioned. This could include expectations regarding their behaviour and any restrictions the school or college thinks are reasonable and proportionate with regard to the lesson timetable of the perpetrator(s).

617. Any conviction (even with legal anonymity reporting restrictions) is potentially going to generate interest among other pupils or students in the school or college. It will be important that the school or college ensures both the victim and perpetrator(s) remain protected, especially from any bullying or harassment (including online).

618. If a case results in “no further action” by the police or Crown Prosecution Service, or a not guilty verdict, the school or college should continue supporting both the victim and the alleged perpetrator(s) for as long as is necessary. These outcomes will likely be traumatic for the victim. The fact that an allegation cannot be substantiated or was withdrawn does not necessarily mean that it was unfounded. Schools and colleges should discuss any decisions with the victim in this light and continue to offer support. The alleged perpetrator(s) is/are also likely to require ongoing support for what will have likely been a difficult experience.

Case study

A 15-year-old girl disclosed to a pastoral lead that she had been sexually touched by a 15-year-old boy, on public transport on the way to school. The school made a referral to local authority children's social care on the same day, submitting a MARF (Multi Agency Referral Form) for both children. The MARF led to immediate police involvement. The school arranged for the boy to have an amended timetable so that he was not in any class with the girl. Specific teaching staff were briefed on the need to ensure the children were not together. The girl was given a trusted adult she could go to at any time. This staff member agreed she would meet with the girl every day and she supported her with break and lunchtime arrangements. The girl was able to suggest how she would feel safest at lunchtime.

At the end of the second day, another girl went to the designated safeguarding lead (DSL) and made a report about the same boy. She reported that he had sexually assaulted her in school three weeks before. The school submitted a MARF for the girl and a second MARF for the boy. The school knew the police were involved and that a MERLIN (a crime report involving a child) had been submitted, but they knew the police would not have the ongoing and detailed information held by the school about the boy. The school did not want either girl further distressed by possibly seeing the boy around school. The option choices and group sizes for the three children meant it was very difficult to educate separately. The school contacted another secondary school. The school links had been established as part of the In Year Fair Access Process (IYFAP) and made immediate arrangements for the boy to move to the other school so that his education was not disrupted. The boy remained at the new school for the duration of the investigation. The DSLs from both schools worked together with police and the children and ensured appropriate child protection information was shared so the receiving school was fully aware of the allegations. The boy received a caution, and the decision was made for him to remain at his new school where he engaged with a personalised RSHE plan. Parents were involved throughout. The children were at the centre of decision-making, often suggesting how they could be supported.

Unsubstantiated, unfounded, false or malicious reports

619. As set out in paragraphs 74-75 of this guidance, all concerns, discussions, decisions, and their rationale, should be clearly recorded in either writing or digitally. Records should be reviewed so that potential patterns of concerning, problematic or inappropriate behaviour can be identified, and addressed.

620. If a report is found to be unsubstantiated, unfounded, false or malicious, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should consider whether the child and/or the person making the allegation needs support or may have been

abused by someone else, and this was a cry for help. If so, a referral to local authority children's social care may be appropriate.

621. If a report is proven to be deliberately false or malicious, the school or college should consider any disciplinary action against the individual, in line with their own behaviour policy.

Ongoing response

Safeguarding and supporting the victim

622. The following principles are based on effective safeguarding practice and should guide any decisions regarding safeguarding and supporting the victim:

- the needs and wishes of the victim should be paramount (along with protecting the child) in any response. It is important they feel in as much control of the process as is reasonably possible. Wherever possible, the victim, if they wish, should be able to continue in their normal routine. Overall, the priority should be to make the victim's daily experience as normal as possible, so that the school or college is a safe space for them,
- consider the age and the developmental stage of the victim, the nature of the allegation(s) and the potential risk of further abuse. Schools and colleges should be aware that, by the very nature of sexual harassment and sexual violence, a power imbalance is likely to have been created between the victim and alleged perpetrator(s),
- the victim should never be made to feel they are the problem for making a report or made to feel ashamed for making a report,
- consider the proportionality of the response. Support should be tailored on a case-by-case basis. The support required regarding a one-off incident of sexualised name-calling is likely to be vastly different from that for a report of rape,
- schools and colleges should be aware that sexual assault can result in a range of health needs, including physical, mental, and sexual health problems and unwanted pregnancy. Children and young people that have a health need arising from sexual assault or abuse can access specialist NHS support from a Sexual Assault Referral Centre (SARC). SARCs offer confidential and non-judgemental support to victims and survivors of sexual assault and abuse. They provide medical, practical, and emotional care and advice to all children and adults, regardless of when the incident occurred, and
- it will be important in all scenarios that decisions and actions are regularly

reviewed and that relevant policies are updated to reflect lessons learnt. It is particularly important to look out for potential patterns of concerning, problematic or inappropriate behaviour. Where a pattern is identified, the school or college should decide on a course of action. Consideration should be given as to whether there are wider cultural issues within the school or college that enabled the inappropriate behaviour to occur and where appropriate extra teaching time and/or staff training could be delivered to minimise the risk of it happening again.

623. Support can include:

- Family help and local authority children's social care as set out in Part one.
- Children and Young People's Independent Sexual Violence Advisors (ChISVAs) provide emotional and practical support for victims of sexual violence. They are based within the specialist sexual violence sector and will help the victim understand what their options are and how the criminal justice process works if they have reported or are considering reporting to the police. ChISVAs will work in partnership with schools and colleges to ensure the best possible outcomes for the victim.
- Police and social care agencies can signpost to ChISVA services (where available), or referrals can be made directly to the ChISVA service by the young person or school or college. Contact details for ChISVAs can be found at Rape Crisis and The Survivors Trust.
- Children and young people's mental health services (CYPMHS) is used as a term for all services that work with children who have difficulties with their emotional or behavioural wellbeing. Services vary depending on local authority. Most CYPMHS have their own website, which will have information about access, referrals and contact numbers.
- The specialist sexual violence sector can provide therapeutic support for children who have experienced sexual violence. Contact Rape Crisis (England & Wales) or The Survivors Trust for details of local specialist organisations. The Male Survivors Partnership can provide details of services which specialise in supporting men and boys.
- The NHS – Help after rape and sexual assault - NHS (www.nhs.uk) provides a range of advice, help and support including advice about the risk of pregnancy, sexually transmitted infections (STI), reporting to the police and forensics.
- Rape and sexual assault referral centres services can be found at: Find a rape and sexual assault referral centre . Sexual assault referral centres (SARCs) offer medical, practical and emotional support. They have specially trained doctors, nurses and support workers. If children, young people, or their families are unsure which service to access, they should contact their GP or call the NHS on 111.

- Childline provides free and confidential advice for children and young people.
- Internet Watch Foundation works internationally to remove child sexual abuse online images and videos and offers a place for the public to report them anonymously.
- Childline / IWF: Remove a nude image shared online Report Remove is a free tool that allows children to report nude or sexual images and videos of themselves that they think might have been shared online, to see if they can be removed from the internet.

Case study

A 15-year-old boy and girl who go to the same school had sex at a party and, without them knowing, other people at the party filmed it. The video was then uploaded to a site and shared around their school and other schools in the area.

Following this, the girl was sexually harassed at school being called a 'slag and a slut' during lessons. Other boys in the school began propositioning her in school and trying to touch her aggressively and inappropriately. A teacher who saw the sexual harassment in his class talked to the girl about how she was feeling and suggested she spoke to the designated safeguarding lead (DSL). The DSL spoke to the girl and recorded the report, discussed her options about trying to get the video deleted from people's devices and the website it was on, and how to talk to her parents about what happened. The teachers and parents did not view the video, and this was communicated to the girl and boy.

Whilst in this case the boy was not harassed in the same way as the girl, the school recognised he was also a victim and spoke to him about his feelings and what could be done to support him.

The teacher arranged a workshop as part of the RSHE curriculum for all Year 10s about respect, shame, consent, and their collective responsibility to challenge inappropriate sexual behaviour.

The parents of the girl and boy worked with the school and the police to get the content removed via the IWF and identify who recorded and distributed the video. Both the girl and boy were supported through the investigation with counselling.

Those responsible for harassing the girl and sharing the video received sanctions in line with the school behaviour policy.

624. Victims may not share everything at once and might disclose information gradually. It's important to keep communication open and supported. When it is clear that ongoing support is needed, schools and colleges should ask the victim whether they would like a designated trusted adult (for example, their form tutor or designated safeguarding lead or a deputy) to talk to about their needs. The choice of this adult should be the victim's (wherever reasonably possible) and should be respected and supported.

625. Children who have experienced sexual violence display a very wide range of responses to their experience, including in some cases clear signs of trauma, physical and emotional responses, or no overt signs at all. Schools and colleges should remain alert to the possible challenges of detecting those signs and show sensitivity to the needs of the child (e.g. about attendance in lessons) irrespective of how overt the child's distress is.

626. Schools and colleges should avoid any actions that would isolate the victim, in particular from supportive peer groups. However, some victims may find it difficult to follow a full-time timetable and may wish to withdraw from certain lessons and activities. This should be based on the victim's needs, not for the convenience of managing the situation. If required, schools and colleges should provide a physical space for victims to withdraw to.

627. Schools and colleges may need to maintain protective and supportive measures for victims over an extended period. Schools and colleges should be prepared for this and should work with local authority children's social care and other agencies as required.

628. It is therefore important that the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) knows how, when, and where to seek support.

629. It is important that the school or college take all reasonable steps to protect the victim from bullying or harassment as a result of any report they have made.

630. Whilst they should be given all the necessary support to remain in their school or college, if trauma prevents the victim being unable to do this, alternative provision or a move to another school or college should be considered to enable them to continue to receive suitable education. This should only be at the request of the victim and following discussion with their parents or carers.

631. It is important that if the victim does move to another educational institution (for any reason), that the new educational institution is made aware of any ongoing support needs. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should take responsibility to ensure this happens (and should discuss with the

victim and, where appropriate their parents or carers as to the most suitable way of doing this) as well as transferring the child protection file. Information sharing advice referenced at paragraphs 140-152 will help support this process.

Ongoing considerations: victim and alleged perpetrator(s) sharing classes

Paragraphs 555-557 consider the immediate response to a report. Once the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) has decided what the next steps will be in terms of progressing the report, they should carefully consider again the question of the victim and alleged perpetrator(s) sharing classes and sharing space at school or college. This will inevitably involve complex and difficult professional decisions, including considering their duty to safeguard children and their duty to educate them.

It is important each report is considered on a case-by-case basis and risk and needs assessments are updated as appropriate. As always when concerned about the welfare of a child, the best interests of the child should come first. In all cases, schools and colleges should follow general safeguarding principles as per this guidance.

Where there is a criminal investigation into a rape, assault by penetration or sexual assault, the alleged perpetrator(s) should be removed from any classes they share with the victim. The school or college should also consider how best to keep the victim and alleged perpetrator(s) a reasonable distance apart on school or college premises (including during before and after school-based activities) and on transport to and from school or college where appropriate. This is in the best interests of both children and should not be perceived to be a judgement on the guilt of the alleged perpetrator(s). As per paragraphs 596-606, close liaison with the police is essential.

Where a criminal investigation into a rape or assault by penetration leads to a conviction or caution, the school or college should take suitable action, if they have not already done so. In all but the most exceptional of circumstances, the rape or assault is likely to constitute a serious breach of discipline and lead to the view that allowing the perpetrator(s) to remain in the same school or college would seriously harm the education or welfare of the victim (and potentially other pupils or students).

Where a criminal investigation into sexual assault leads to a conviction or caution, the school or college should, if it has not already, consider any suitable sanctions in light of their behaviour policy, including consideration of permanent exclusion. Where the perpetrator(s) is going to remain at the school or college, the principle would be to continue keeping the victim and perpetrator(s) in separate classes and continue to consider the most appropriate way to manage potential contact on school and college premises and transport. The nature of the conviction or caution and wishes of the victim will be especially important in determining how to proceed in such cases.

In all cases, schools and colleges should record and be able to justify their decision-making.

Reports of sexual assault and sexual harassment will, in some cases, not lead to a report to the police (for a variety of reasons). In some cases, rape, assault by penetration, sexual assault or sexual harassment are reported to the police and the case is not progressed or are reported to the police and ultimately result in a not guilty verdict. None of this means the offence did not happen or that the victim lied. The process will have affected both victim and alleged perpetrator(s). Appropriate support should be provided to both as required and consideration given to sharing classes and potential contact as required on a case-by-case basis. In all cases, schools and colleges should record and be able to justify their decision-making.

All of the above should be considered with the needs and wishes of the victim at the heart of the process (supported by parents and carers as required). Any arrangements should be kept under review.

Safeguarding and supporting the alleged perpetrator(s) and children and young people who have displayed harmful sexual behaviour (HSB)

632. The following principles are based on effective safeguarding practice and should help shape any decisions regarding safeguarding and supporting the alleged perpetrator(s):

- The school or college will have a difficult balancing act to consider. On one hand, they need to safeguard the victim (and the wider pupil/student body) and on the other hand provide the alleged perpetrator(s) with an education, safeguarding support as appropriate and implement any disciplinary sanctions. Taking disciplinary action and still providing appropriate support are not mutually exclusive actions. They can, and should, occur at the same time if necessary.
- Consider the age and the developmental stage of the alleged perpetrator(s), the nature of the allegations and frequency of allegations. Any child will likely experience stress as a result of being the subject of allegations and/or negative reactions by their peers to the allegations against them.
- Consider the proportionality of the response. Support (and sanctions) should be considered on a case-by-case basis. The alleged perpetrator(s) may potentially have unmet needs (in some cases these may be considerable) as well as potentially posing a risk of harm to other children. HSB in young children may be (and often is[151]) a symptom of either their own abuse or exposure to abusive practices and or materials. More information on HSB can be found at paragraphs 534-538. Advice should be taken, as appropriate, from local authority children's social care, specialist sexual violence services and the police.
- The Lucy Faithfull Foundation has developed a HSB toolkit, which amongst other things, provides support, advice and information on how to prevent it, links to organisations and helplines, resources about HSB by children, internet safety, sexual development and preventing child sexual abuse.
- The Lucy Faithfull Foundation in collaboration with the Home Office, has developed 'Shore Space', an online resource which works to prevent harmful sexual behaviour. Shore Space offers a confidential chat service supporting young people who are concerned about their own or someone else's sexual thoughts and behaviour.
- The NSPCC provides free and independent advice about HSB: NSPCC Learning: Protecting children from harmful sexual behaviour and NSPCC - Harmful sexual behaviour framework.

[151] Hackett et al 2013 study of children and young people with harmful sexual behaviour suggests that two-thirds had experienced some kind of abuse or trauma.

- Beyond Referrals | Contextual Safeguarding provides a school self-assessment toolkit and guidance for addressing HSB in schools.
- Stop It Now – Preventing harmful sexual behaviour in children - Stop It Now provides a guide for parents, carers and professionals to help everyone do their part in keeping children safe, they also run a free confidential helpline.

633. It is important that the perpetrator(s) is/are also given the correct support to try to stop them re-offending and to address any underlying trauma that may be causing this behaviour. Addressing inappropriate behaviour, including sexism and misogyny, can be an important intervention that helps prevent problematic, abusive and/or violent behaviour in the future. Advice on behaviour in schools is clear that teachers can sanction pupils whose conduct falls below the standard which could be reasonably expected of them. If the perpetrator(s) is to be excluded the decision must be lawful, reasonable and fair. Further information about exclusions can be found in statutory guidance for schools: Suspension and Permanent Exclusion from maintained schools, academies and pupil referral units in England.

634. School can be a significant protective factor for children who have displayed HSB, and continued access to school, with a comprehensive safeguarding management plan in place, is an important factor to consider before final decisions are made. It is important that if an alleged perpetrator does move to another educational institution (for any reason), that the new educational institution is made aware of any ongoing support needs and where appropriate, potential risks to other children and staff. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should take responsibility to ensure this happens as well as transferring the child protection file. Information sharing advice referenced at paragraphs 140-152 will help support this process.

Sanctions and the alleged perpetrator(s)

Schools

635. With regard to the alleged perpetrator(s), advice on Behaviour in schools is clear that teachers can sanction pupils whose conduct falls below the standard which could be reasonably expected of them. Statutory guidance for maintained schools, academies and PRUs on exclusions can be found here.

636. Disciplinary action can be taken whilst other investigations by the police and/or local authority children's social care are ongoing. The fact that another body is investigating or has investigated an incident does not in itself prevent a school from coming to its own conclusion, on the balance of probabilities, about what happened, and imposing a penalty accordingly. This is a matter for

the school and should be carefully considered on a case-by-case basis. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should take a leading role. The school should consider if, by taking any action, it would prejudice an investigation and/or any subsequent prosecution. Careful liaison with the police and/or local authority children's social care should help the school make a determination. It will also be important to consider whether there are circumstances that make it unreasonable or irrational for the school to reach its own view about what happened while an independent investigation is considering the same facts.

Colleges

637. Whilst colleges are not under the same legal obligations as schools with regard to behaviour, the principles set out in paragraphs 635-636 will still be relevant and should be applied to their decision-making process.

Discipline and support

638. Taking disciplinary action and still providing appropriate support are not mutually exclusive actions. They can, and should, occur at the same time if necessary. The school or college should be very clear as to what its approach is. On the one hand there is preventative or forward-looking action to safeguard the victim and/or the perpetrator(s), especially where there are concerns that a perpetrator themselves may have been a victim of abuse; and, on the other, there is disciplinary action to punish a perpetrator for their past

conduct. The school or college should be very clear as to which category any action they are taking falls or whether it is really both and should ensure that the action complies with the law relating to each relevant category.

Working with parents and carers

639. The school or college will, in most instances, engage with both the victim's and the parents or carers of the alleged perpetrator(s) when there has been a report of sexual violence (this might not be necessary or proportionate in the case of sexual harassment and should be considered on a case-by-case basis). The exception to this rule is if there is a reason to believe informing a parent or carer will put a child at additional risk. Schools and colleges should carefully consider what information they provide to the respective parents or carers about the other child involved and when they do so. In some cases, local authority children's social care and/or the police will have a very clear view, and it will be important for the school or college to work with relevant agencies to ensure a consistent approach is taken to information sharing.

640. It is good practice for the school or college to meet the victim's parents or carers with the victim present to discuss what arrangements are being put in place to safeguard the victim and understand their wishes in terms of support they may need and how the report will be progressed.

641. It is also good practice for the school or college to meet the parents or carers of the alleged perpetrator(s) to discuss any arrangements that are being put into place that impact an alleged perpetrator(s), such as, for example, moving them out of classes with the victim and what this means for their education.
The reason behind any decisions should be explained. Support for the alleged perpetrator(s) should be discussed.

642. The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) would generally attend any such meetings. Consideration of the attendance of other agencies should be considered on a case-by-case basis.

643. Clear behaviour policies and child protection policies, especially policies that set out the principles of how reports of sexual violence will be managed and how victims and alleged perpetrators are likely to be supported, that parents and carers have access to, will, in some cases, help manage what are inevitably very difficult conversations.

644. Parents and carers may well struggle to cope with a report that their child has been the victim of a sexual assault or is alleged to have sexually assaulted another child. Details of organisations that support parents are

provided in Annex A. Schools and colleges should consider signposting parents and carers to this support.

Safeguarding other children

645. Consideration should be given to supporting children (and adult students) who have witnessed sexual violence, especially rape and assault by penetration. Witnessing such an event is likely to be traumatic and support may be required.

646. Following any report of sexual harassment or sexual violence, it is likely that some children will take “sides”. The school or college should be doing all they can to ensure both the victim and alleged perpetrator(s), and any witnesses, are not being bullied or harassed.

647. Social media is very likely to play a central role in the fall out from any incident or alleged incident. There is the potential for contact between victim and alleged perpetrator(s) and a very high likelihood that friends from either side could harass the victim or alleged perpetrator(s) online and/or become victims of harassment themselves. Specialist online safety support is discussed at paragraph 554.

648. School transport is a potentially vulnerable place for a victim or alleged perpetrator(s) following any incident or alleged incident. The school or college, as part of its risk and needs assessment, should consider any additional potential support needs to keep all of their children safe.

649. A whole-school or college approach to safeguarding, that makes clear that there is a zero-tolerance approach to sexual harassment and sexual violence, that it is never acceptable, and it will be not tolerated. A robust preventative education programme will help to create an environment where all children at the school or college feel safe, supported, and respectful of their peers, especially when reports of sexual harassment or sexual violence are made.

650. It is important that schools and colleges keep their policies, processes, and curriculum under constant review to protect all their children. Reports of HSB, sexual harassment and sexual violence (especially where there is evidence of patterns of behaviour) may point to environmental and or systemic problems that could and should be addressed by updating relevant policies, processes, or relevant parts of the curriculum. Alongside this, patterns identified in schools may also be reflective of the wider issues within a local area and it is good practice to share emerging trends with safeguarding partners.

Annex A: Further information

Annex A contains important additional information about specific forms of abuse and safeguarding issues. School and college leaders and those staff who work directly with children should read this Annex.

As per Part one of this guidance, if staff have any concerns about a child's welfare, they should act on them immediately. They should follow their own organisation's child protection policy and speak to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy).

Where a child is suffering, or is likely to suffer from harm, it is important that a referral to local authority children's social care (and if appropriate, the police) is made immediately.

Contents

Child abduction and community safety incidents 158
Child criminal exploitation (CCE) and child sexual exploitation (CSE) 158
County lines 159
Children and the court system 161
Children who are absent from education 161
Children with family members in prison 161
Cybercrime 162
Domestic abuse 163
Homelessness 166
Modern slavery and the National Referral Mechanism 168
Preventing radicalisation 168
Serious violence 171
Honour or faith-based abuse (including female genital mutilation and forced marriage) 172
Additional advice and support 174

Child abduction and community safety incidents

Child abduction is the unauthorised removal or retention of a minor from a parent or anyone with legal responsibility for the child. Child abduction can be committed by parents or other family members; by people known but not related to the victim (such as neighbours, friends and acquaintances); and by strangers.

Other community safety incidents in the vicinity of a school can raise concerns amongst children and parents, for example, people loitering nearby or unknown adults engaging children in conversation.

As children get older and are granted more independence (for example, as they start walking to school on their own) it is important they are given practical advice on how to keep themselves safe. All schools are required to teach about personal safety through the RSHE curriculum. Many schools provide outdoor-safety lessons run by teachers or by local police staff.

It is important that lessons focus on building children's confidence and abilities rather than simply warning them about all strangers. Further information is available at: www.actionagainstabduction.org and www.clevernevergoes.org.

Child criminal exploitation (CCE) and child sexual exploitation (CSE)

The National Referral Mechanism (NRM) is the UK's framework for identifying and supporting victims of exploitation and modern slavery. Whatever form it takes, exploitation and modern slavery is child abuse and relevant child protection procedures must be followed if modern slavery or trafficking is suspected, as per the Modern Slavery: statutory guidance for England and Wales (under s49 of the Modern Slavery Act 2015) and non-statutory guidance for Scotland and Northern Ireland (accessible version) - GOV.UK

Some children will also have access to an Independent Child Trafficking Guardian. Independent child trafficking guardians provide advocacy for children and help to promote and support their recovery.

We know that different forms of harm often overlap, and that perpetrators may subject children and young people to multiple forms of abuse, such as criminal exploitation (including county lines) and sexual exploitation.

In some cases, the exploitation or abuse will be in exchange for something the victim needs or wants (for example, money, gifts or affection), and/or will be to the financial benefit or other advantage, such as increased status, of the perpetrator or facilitator.

Children can be exploited by adult males or females, as individuals or groups. They may

also be exploited by other children, who themselves may be experiencing exploitation – where this is the case, it is important that the child perpetrator is also recognised as a victim.

Whilst the age of the child may be a contributing factor for an imbalance of power, there are a range of other factors that could make a child more vulnerable to exploitation, including, sexual identity, cognitive ability, having a physical or learning disability, or being neurodivergent, communication ability, physical strength, status, and access to economic or other resources.

Some of the following can be indicators of both child criminal and sexual exploitation where children:

- appear with unexplained gifts, money or new possessions which could also indicate that children have been approached by, or are involved with, individuals associated with criminal networks or gangs and may be at risk of criminal and sexual exploitation,
- associate with other children involved in exploitation,
- suffer from changes in emotional well-being,
- misuse alcohol and other drugs,
- go missing for periods of time or regularly come home late, and
- regularly miss school or education or do not take part in education.

Children who have been exploited will need additional support to help keep them in education.

Child Sexual Exploitation (CSE) can be a one-off occurrence or a series of incidents over time and range from opportunistic to complex organised abuse. It can involve force and/or enticement-based methods of compliance and may, or may not, be accompanied by violence or threats of violence.

Some additional specific indicators that may be present in CSE are children who:

- have older boyfriends or girlfriends; and
- suffer from sexually transmitted infections, display sexual behaviours beyond expected sexual development or become pregnant.

Further information on signs of a child's involvement in sexual exploitation is available in the DfE guidance: Child sexual exploitation: guide for practitioners.

County lines

As county lines is a form of criminal exploitation, a First Responder who identifies any

potential victim of county lines exploitation should complete the relevant child protection and modern slavery referrals as detailed in the Modern Slavery statutory guidance.

County lines is a term used to describe gangs and organised criminal networks involved in exporting illegal drugs using dedicated mobile phone lines or other form of “deal line”. This activity can happen locally as well as across the UK - no specified distance of travel is required. Children and vulnerable adults are exploited to move, store and sell drugs and money. Offenders will often use coercion, intimidation, violence (including sexual violence) and weapons to ensure compliance of victims.

Children can be targeted and recruited into county lines in a number of locations including any type of schools (including special schools), further and higher educational institutions, pupil referral units, children’s homes and care homes.

Children are also increasingly being targeted and recruited online using social media. Children can easily become trapped by this type of exploitation as county lines gangs can manufacture drug debts which need to be worked off or threaten serious violence and kidnap towards victims (and their families) if they attempt to leave the county lines network.

A number of the indicators for CCE and CSE as detailed above may be applicable to where children are involved in county lines. Some additional specific indicators that may be present where a child is criminally exploited through involvement in county lines are children who:

- go missing (from school or home) and are subsequently found in areas away from their home,
- have been the victim, perpetrator or alleged perpetrator of serious violence (e.g. knife crime),
- are involved in receiving requests for drugs via a phone line, moving drugs, handing over and collecting money for drugs,
- are exposed to techniques such as ‘plugging’, where drugs are concealed internally to avoid detection,
- are found in accommodation that they have no connection with, often called a ‘trap house’ or ‘cuckooing’ or hotel room where there is drug activity,
- owe a ‘debt bond’ to their exploiters, and
- have their bank accounts used to facilitate drug dealing.

Further information on the signs of a child’s involvement in county lines is available in guidance published by the Home Office Child exploitation disruption toolkit (accessible) - GOV.UK and The Children’s Society County Lines Toolkit For Professionals | The Children's Society.

Children and the court system

Children are sometimes required to give evidence in criminal courts, either for crimes committed against them or for crimes they have witnessed. There are two age-appropriate guides to support children 5-11-year olds and 12-17 year olds.

The guides explain each step of the process, support and special measures that are available. There are diagrams illustrating the courtroom structure and the use of video links is explained.

Making child arrangements via the family courts following separation can be stressful and entrench conflict in families. This can be stressful for children. The Ministry of Justice provides an information service which helps parents make child arrangements, without going to court and for them to understand alternative resolution options. They have also launched an online child arrangements plan tool with clear and concise information on the dispute resolution service. This may be useful for some parents and carers.

Children who are absent from education

All staff should be aware that children being absent from school or college, particularly repeatedly and/or for prolonged periods, and children missing education can act as a vital warning sign of a range of safeguarding possibilities. This may include abuse and neglect such as sexual abuse or exploitation and can also be a sign of child criminal exploitation including involvement in county lines. It may indicate mental health problems, risk of substance abuse, risk of travelling to conflict zones, risk of female genital mutilation, honour or faith-based abuse or risk of forced marriage. Early intervention is essential to identify the existence of any underlying safeguarding risk and to help prevent the risks of a child going missing in future. It is important that staff are aware of their school or college's unauthorised absence procedures and children missing education procedures.

Children with family members in prison

Approximately 193,000 children in England and Wales have a parent in prison each year. They are at risk of poor outcomes as a result of poverty, stigma, isolation and poor mental health. The Prisoners' Families Helpline offers free, confidential support and advice for families in England and Wales who are in contact with the criminal justice system.

School and college staff should be aware that children who have experienced parental imprisonment are more likely to be absent (or excluded) than their peers, to experience mental ill health and drug and alcohol misuse; they are also less likely to be in education, training or employment in later life. Staff should understand the need for tailored, trauma-

informed and sensitive support that can help mitigate potential harm and help encourage stability.

Cybercrime

Cybercrime is criminal activity committed using computers and/or the internet. It is broadly categorised as either ‘cyber-enabled’ (crimes that can happen off-line but are enabled at scale and at speed on-line) or ‘cyber dependent’ (crimes that can be committed only by using a computer).

Cyber-dependent crime continues to represent one of the most significant and rapidly evolving threats within the United Kingdom’s (UK) crime landscape. Offences under the Computer Misuse Act 1990 (CMA) have risen substantially.

Young people across the UK experiment with illegal online activity, often without understanding the legal or ethical implications. The impact of cybercrime extends well beyond immediate financial losses, with scope to cause disruption to national infrastructure.

Cyber-dependent crimes include:

- unauthorised access to computers (illegal ‘hacking’), for example accessing a school’s computer network to look for test paper answers or change grades awarded,
- ‘Denial of Service’ (Dos or DDoS) attacks or ‘booting’. These are attempts to make a computer, network or website unavailable by overwhelming it with internet traffic from multiple sources, and,
- making, supplying or obtaining malware (malicious software) such as viruses, spyware, ransomware, botnets and Remote Access Trojans with the intent to commit further offence, including those above.

Children with particular skills and interest in computing and technology may inadvertently or deliberately stray into cyber-dependent crime.

If there are concerns about a child in this area, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy), should consider referring into the **Cyber Choices** programme. This is a nationwide preventative police programme supported by the Home Office and led by the National Crime Agency, working with regional and local policing. It aims to intervene where young people are at risk of committing, or being drawn into, low-level cyber-dependent offences and divert them to a more positive use of their skills and interests.

Note that **Cyber Choices** does not currently cover ‘cyber-enabled’ crime such as fraud, purchasing of illegal drugs on-line and child sexual abuse and exploitation, nor other areas of concern such as on-line bullying or general on-line safety.

Additional advice can be found at: Cyber Choices, 'NPCC- When to call the Police' and National Cyber Security Centre - NCSC.GOV.UK.

Domestic abuse

The Domestic Abuse Act 2021 received Royal Assent on 29 April 2021. The Act introduced the first ever statutory definition of domestic abuse and recognises the impact of domestic abuse on children, as victims in their own right, if they see, hear or experience the effects of abuse. The statutory definition of domestic abuse, based on the previous cross-government definition, ensures that different types of relationships are captured, including ex-partners and family members. The definition captures a range of different abusive behaviours, including physical, emotional and economic abuse and coercive and controlling behaviour. Under the statutory definition, both the person who is carrying out the behaviour and the person to whom the behaviour is directed towards must be aged 16 or over and they must be "personally connected" (as defined in section 2 of the 2021 Act).

Types of domestic abuse include intimate partner violence, abuse by family members, teenage relationship abuse and child to parent or care giver abuse. Anyone can be a victim of domestic abuse, regardless of sexual identity, age, ethnicity, socio-economic status, sexuality or background and domestic abuse can take place inside or outside of the home. The government has issued statutory guidance to provide further information for those working with domestic abuse victims and perpetrators, including the impact on children.

Domestic abuse is one of the most prevalent forms of abuse, with Women's Aid estimating that 160,000 children are currently living in households where domestic abuse is taking place. This is likely to be an underestimate, however, with much abuse remaining hidden and not coming to the attention of services. All children can witness and be adversely affected by domestic abuse in the context of their home life where domestic abuse occurs between family members. Experiencing domestic abuse can have a serious, long-lasting emotional and psychological impact on children. In some cases, a child may blame themselves for the abuse or may have had to leave the family home as a result.

Young people can also experience domestic abuse within their own intimate relationships. This form of child-on-child abuse is sometimes referred to as 'teenage relationship abuse'. Depending on the age of the young people, this may not be recognised in law under the statutory definition of 'domestic abuse' (if one or both parties are under 16). However, as with any child under 18, where there are concerns about safety or welfare, child safeguarding procedures as set out in paragraphs 57-63 should be followed and both young victims and young perpetrators should be offered support.

Operation Encompass

Operation Encompass is an information-sharing scheme between the police and relevant education settings operating in all police forces across England and Wales. In November 2025, a new statutory duty was placed on the police to notify a child's education setting, and where relevant, local authorities, if they have reasonable grounds to believe a child may be a victim of domestic abuse. This includes all children connected to a household where they have attended a domestic abuse incident; children who are physically present at the incident, children not physically present during the incident, and situations where a child might reside in another household temporarily or permanently. Operation Encompass report over 2,000 notifications are made to settings every day.

Educational settings are often the only consistent support available to some children, especially for those who live in isolated or rural communities. The aim of the duty is to support education settings to provide timely, informed support to children affected by domestic abuse, to ensure the school has up to date information about the child's circumstances and enable immediate support to be put in place according to the child's needs. This places no new responsibilities on education settings.

Operation Encompass does not replace statutory safeguarding procedures or referrals and applies solely to domestic abuse incidents. Where appropriate, the police and/or schools should make a referral to local authority children's social care if they are concerned about a child's welfare.

Forces and educational settings should have an open communication process to determine where a safeguarding referral should be made in accordance with local thresholds. If an officer makes a referral alongside issuing an Operation Encompass notification, they should tell the child's education setting.

The duty applies to all children in education from reception (typically aged 4/5) up to the age of 17, and who are enrolled in registered primary and secondary schools, including independent schools, private schools, alternative provision settings (e.g., Pupil Referral Units), as well as further education colleges or 16 to 19 academies in England or Wales. Police forces must notify the local authority if the child is electively home educated or missing from education. Forces may also make notifications to other settings, for example early years settings or further education provision for young people with SEND, although these are not covered under the duty.

More information about the scheme can be found in the statutory guidance for police: Duty on police forces in England and Wales to notify education establishments of domestic abuse incidents: Operation Encompass. This guidance intends to recognise and respond to children as victims of domestic abuse in their own right. It does not

replace existing statutory guidance, including Keeping children safe in education and Working Together to Safeguard Children in England.

Additional resources for education settings, including Online National Key Adult Training: Operation Encompass can be found on the charity's website Home: Operation Encompass.

Operation Encompass notifications

Operation Encompass involves the sharing of personal and sensitive information about children and families. It is vital that all participants comply with the data protection laws.

Police forces and educational settings are responsible for deciding how and where information about incidents and notifications are made. They must ensure it remains confidential, is held securely, and adheres to the requirements of the data protection laws.

The designated safeguarding lead is responsible for leading on all safeguarding and child protection matters within an educational setting. They are likely to be the Key Adult for Operation Encompass notifications and are responsible for making safeguarding referrals to appropriate agencies, maintaining up-to-date safeguarding policies and training, overseeing record-keeping, and liaising with families where appropriate. DSLs may wish to use a central safeguarding inbox to ensure they have oversight over all Operation Encompass notifications.

The notification should include:

- the name, date of birth and protected characteristics (e.g., disability, race, religion etc.) of any child from that education setting who is related to any adult involved in the incident, whether the adult is the alleged perpetrator or non-abusive relative
- the relationship of the child to the victim and to the perpetrator,
- the police reference number,
- the location, time and date of the incident,
- if the child was present, and if so, where they were (notifications should be shared even if the child was not present at the particular incident),
- the voice of the child, such as what they are saying and how they are behaving, and
- the context and the circumstances of the incident, including whether an arrest was made, whether the incident was attended in person or via Rapid Video Response, and where possible, information on previous domestic abuse incidents.

The notification should not include:

- information or reference to sexual offences disclosed at the domestic abuse incident. This must not be disclosed in the notification. Under the Sexual Offences (Amendment) Act 1992, anonymity for victims of sexual offences must be preserved.

The Operation Encompass charity provides an advice and helpline service for all staff members from education settings who may be concerned about children who have experienced domestic abuse. The helpline is available from 8:00 to 13:00, Monday to Friday on 0204 513 9990 (charged at local rate).[152]

National Domestic Abuse Helpline

Refuge runs the National Domestic Abuse Helpline, which can be called free of charge and in confidence, 24 hours a day on 0808 2000 247. Its website provides guidance and support for potential victims, as well as those who are worried about friends and loved ones. It also has a form through which a safe time from the team for a call can be booked.

Additional advice on identifying children who are affected by domestic abuse and how they can be helped is available at:

- NSPCC- UK domestic-abuse Signs Symptoms Effects
- Refuge what is domestic violence/effects of domestic violence on children
- Safe Young Lives: Young people and domestic abuse | Safelives
- Domestic abuse: specialist sources of support (includes information for adult victims, young people facing abuse in their own relationships and parents experiencing child to parent violence/abuse)
- Operation Encompass (includes information for schools on the impact of domestic abuse on children)
- The Home Office publish guidance on Controlling or coercive behaviour which provides clear information on what constitutes controlling or coercive behaviour and how to identify the offence.

Homelessness

Being homeless or being at risk of becoming homeless presents a real risk to a child's welfare. The designated safeguarding lead (and any deputies) should be aware of contact details and referral routes into the Local Housing Authority so they can raise/progress concerns at the earliest opportunity. Indicators that a family may be at risk

[152] Section 20 of the Victim and Prisoners Act 2024 introduced a new provision into Part 3 of the Domestic Abuse Act 2021 under Section 49A. [Victims and Prisoners Act 2024].

of homelessness include household debt, rent arrears, domestic abuse and anti-social behaviour, as well as the family being asked to leave a property. Whilst referrals and/or discussion with the Local Housing Authority should be progressed as appropriate, and in accordance with local procedures, this does not, and should not, replace a referral into local authority children's social care where a child has been harmed or is at risk of harm.

The Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 places a new legal duty on English councils so that everyone who is homeless or at risk of homelessness will have access to meaningful help including an assessment of their needs and circumstances, the development of a personalised housing plan, and work to help them retain their accommodation or find a new place to live. The following factsheets usefully summarise the new duties: Homeless Reduction Act Factsheets. The new duties shift the focus to early intervention and encourages those at risk to seek support as soon as possible, before they are facing a homelessness crisis.

In most cases school and college staff will be considering homelessness in the context of children who live with their families, and intervention will be on that basis. However, it should also be recognised in some cases 16- and 17-year-olds could be living independently from their parents or guardians, for example through their exclusion from the family home, and will require a different level of intervention and support. Local authority children's social care will be the lead agency for these children, and the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should ensure appropriate referrals are made based on the child's circumstances. The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government have published joint statutory guidance on the provision of accommodation for 16- and 17-year-olds who may be homeless and/or require accommodation: here.

Temporary accommodation notification duty

The Children's Wellbeing and Schools Act places a new duty on local housing authorities in England to notify educational institutions, health visiting services and general medical practices, when a child is placed in temporary accommodation. This notification should be made when consent has been given from the parent, those with parental responsibility or care of the child, or the child themselves in cases of 16–17-year-olds living independently from their parents.

The notification will enable school and college staff to safeguard and promote the welfare of these children at the earliest opportunity and support them to improve their outcomes. Whilst any discussion with the local housing authority should be progressed as appropriate, this notification does not, and should not, replace existing safeguarding and welfare duties nor a referral into local authority children's social care where a child has been harmed or is at risk of harm.

Specific statutory guidance for local authorities on the temporary accommodation duty comes into force on 1 September 2026 and can be found here: Homelessness code of guidance for local

authorities - Download this guidance - Guidance - GOV.UK.

Modern slavery and the National Referral Mechanism

Modern slavery encompasses exploitation, including sexual exploitation, criminal financial exploitation, human trafficking and slavery, servitude and forced or compulsory labour. Exploitation can take many forms, including forced labour, slavery, servitude, forced criminality and the removal of organs. Further information and training for professionals on exploitation and modern slavery is available here - Modern slavery training: resource page - GOV.UK

The National Referral Mechanism is the system used within the UK to support potential victims of exploitation and modern slavery. Further information on the signs that someone may be a victim of exploitation and modern slavery, the support available to victims and how to refer them to the NRM is available in statutory guidance Modern slavery: how to identify and support victims - GOV.UK.

Children who are referred into the NRM in England and Wales may also have access to an Independent Child Trafficking Guardian (ICTG)1. ICTGs provide advocacy for children and help to promote and support their recovery.

Preventing radicalisation

Children may be susceptible to radicalisation into terrorism. Similar to protecting children from other forms of harms and abuse, protecting children from this risk should be a part of a schools or colleges safeguarding approach.

Extremism is the vocal or active opposition to our fundamental British values, including democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty, and mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs

Radicalisation[153] is the process of a person legitimising support for, or use of, terrorist violence.

Terrorism[154] is an action that endangers or causes serious violence to a person/people; causes serious damage to property; or seriously interferes or disrupts an electronic system. The use or threat must be designed to influence the government or to intimidate the public and is made for the purpose of advancing a political, religious or ideological cause.

Although there is no single way of identifying whether a child is likely to be susceptible to radicalisation into terrorism, there are factors that may indicate concern.

[153] As defined in the Government's Prevent Duty Guidance for England and Wales.
[154] As defined in the Terrorism Act 2000 (TACT 2000).

It is possible to protect people from extremist ideology and intervene to prevent those at risk of radicalisation being drawn into terrorism. As with other safeguarding risks, staff should be alert to changes in children's behaviour, which could indicate that they may be in need of help or protection. Staff should use their judgement in identifying children who might be at risk of radicalisation and act proportionately which may include the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) Making a Prevent referral.

The Prevent duty

All schools and colleges are subject to a duty under section 26 of the Counter- Terrorism and Security Act 2015, in the exercise of their functions, to have "due regard[155] to the need to prevent people from becoming terrorists or supporting terrorism".[156] This duty is known as the Prevent duty.

The Prevent duty should be seen as part of schools' and colleges' wider safeguarding obligations. Designated safeguarding leads (and deputies) and other senior leaders in education settings should familiarise themselves with the revised Prevent duty guidance: for England and Wales, especially paragraphs 141-210, which are specifically concerned with education (and also covers childcare). The guidance is set out in terms of three general themes: leadership and partnership, capabilities and reducing permissive environments.

The school or college's designated safeguarding lead (and any deputies) should be aware of local procedures for making a Prevent referral.

Channel

Channel is a voluntary, confidential support programme which focuses on providing support at an early stage to people who are identified as being susceptible to being drawn into terrorism. Prevent referrals are first assessed by police and may be passed to a multi-agency Channel panel, which will discuss the individual referred to determine whether they are at risk of being drawn into terrorism and consider the appropriate support required. Whilst the referral is being assessed, should any further or new information come to light, this should also be passed to police. A representative from the school or college may be asked to attend the Channel panel to help with this assessment. An individual will be required to provide their consent before any support delivered through the programme is provided.

The designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should consider if it would be appropriate to share any information with the new school or college in advance of a child leaving. For example, information that would allow the new school or college to continue supporting

[155] Counter-Terrorism and Security Act 2015 (legislation.gov.uk)
[156] "Terrorism" for these purposes has the same meaning as for the Terrorism Act 2000 (section 1(1) to (4) of that Act).

victims of abuse, incidents that may indicate concerns about serious violence or harmful behaviours and/or details of those who are currently receiving support through the 'Channel' programme and have that support in place for when the child arrives.

Statutory guidance on Channel is available at: Channel guidance and Channel training from the Home Office.

Additional support

The Department has published further advice for those working in education settings with safeguarding responsibilities on the Prevent duty. The advice is intended to complement the Prevent guidance and signposts to other sources of advice and support.

The Home Office has developed three e-learning modules:

- Prevent awareness e-learning offers an introduction to the Prevent duty.
- Prevent referrals e-learning supports staff to make Prevent referrals that are **robust, informed** and with **good intention**.
- Channel awareness e-learning is aimed at staff who may be asked to contribute to or sit on a multi-agency Channel panel.

Educate Against Hate is a government website designed to support school and college teachers and leaders to help them safeguard their students from radicalisation and extremism. The platform provides free information and resources to help staff identify and address the risks, as well as build resilience to radicalisation. These resources are regularly updated to ensure they remain relevant and practical. Resources have been developed working closely with education professionals and civil society groups to identify and produce high-quality materials that assist teachers in building pupils' critical thinking skills and resilience to extremist ideologies.

For advice specific to further education, Educate Against Hate hosts a suite of teaching packs and accompanying guidance to meet the specific needs of students and practitioners in further education and training settings. The Education and Training Foundation (ETF) hosts the Prevent for FE and Training. This hosts a range of free, sector specific resources to support further education settings to comply with the Prevent duty. This includes the Prevent Awareness e-learning, which offers an introduction to the duty, and the Prevent Referral e-learning, which is designed to support staff to make robust, informed and proportionate referrals. The Education and Training Foundation (ETF) provides online training modules for practitioners, leaders and managers, to support staff and governors/Board members in outlining their roles and responsibilities under the duty.

London Grid for Learning has also produced useful resources on Prevent (Online Safety Resource Centre - London Grid for Learning (lgfl.net).

Serious violence

There are a number of indicators, which may signal children are at risk from, or are involved in committing serious violence. These may include:

- increased absence from school or college,
- a change in friendships or relationships with older individuals or groups,
- a significant decline in educational performance,
- signs of self-harm or a significant change in wellbeing, or signs of assault or unexplained injuries, and
- unexplained gifts or new possessions could also indicate that children have been approached by, or are involved with, individuals associated with criminal networks or gangs and may be at risk of criminal exploitation.

The likelihood of involvement in serious violence may be increased by factors such as:

- being male,
- having been suspended, spent time in Alternative Provision or permanently excluded from school,
- having experienced child maltreatment,
- having been involved in offending, such as theft or robbery,
- having used drugs or alcohol in early adolescence, and
- having previously been a victim or previously perpetrated violence

A fuller list of risk factors can be found in the Home Office's Serious Violence Strategy.

Professionals should also be aware that violence can often peak in the hours just before or just after school, when pupils are travelling to and from school and can concentrate in particular places. These times can be particularly risky for young people involved in serious violence. It is important that schools and colleges try to understand where these places are, with a view to working with partners to promote safety for children. Listening to children and consulting with staff can help establish when and where they feel unsafe. Working with wider partners can also help build understanding of the local context beyond the school or college and help co-ordinate a collective safeguarding response around the school day.

Advice for schools and colleges is provided in the Home Office's Criminal exploitation of children and vulnerable adults: county lines guidance. The Youth Endowment Fund (YEF) (the "what works" centre for preventing violence) has produced practical guidance

for schools and colleges and an accompanying self-assessment tool to help introduce evidenced practice for preventing children becoming involved in violence.

Home Office funded Violence Reduction Units (VRU) operate in the 20 police force areas across England and Wales that have the highest volumes of serious violence, as measured by hospital admissions for injury with a sharp object. A list of these locations can be found here. As the strategic co-ordinators for local violence prevention, each VRU is mandated to include at least one local education representative within their Core Membership group, which is responsible for setting the direction for VRU activity. Schools and educational partners within these areas are encouraged to reach out to their local VRU, either directly or via their education Core Member, to better ingrain partnership working to tackle serious violence across local areas and ensure a joined-up approach to young people across the risk spectrum.

Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 introduced a new Serious Violence Duty (Statutory Guidance) on a range of specified authorities, such as the police, local government, youth offending teams, health and probation services, to work collaboratively, share data and information, and put in place plans to prevent and reduce serious violence within their local communities. Educational authorities and prisons/youth custody authorities are under a separate duty to co-operate with core duty holders when asked, and there is a requirement for the partnership to consult with all such institutions in their area. The Duty **does not** replace or duplicate existing safeguarding duties.

Schools and colleges may wish to consider the Home Office and Ministry of Justice's Government Guidance for Child Knife Possession Offences, which outlines the Government's expectations when a child is found in possession of a knife or bladed article. The guidance emphasises the need for a swift, robust, evidence-based and thorough response to ensure that the child receives timely and appropriate support, reducing the risk of reoffending.

Honour or faith-based abuse (including female genital mutilation and forced marriage)

Honour or faith-based abuse (HBA) encompasses incidents or crimes which have been committed to protect or defend the honour of the family and/or the community, including female genital mutilation (FGM), forced marriage, and practices such as breast ironing. Abuse committed in the context of preserving honour often involves a wider network of family or community pressure and can include multiple perpetrators. It is important to be aware of this dynamic and additional risk factors when deciding what form of safeguarding action to take. All forms of HBA are abuse (regardless of the motivation) and should be handled and escalated as such. Professionals in all agencies, and individuals and groups in relevant communities, need to be alert to the possibility of a child being at risk of HBA, or already having suffered HBA.

Actions

If staff have a concern regarding a child who might be at risk of HBA or who has suffered from HBA, they should speak to the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy). As appropriate, the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) will activate local safeguarding procedures, using existing national and local protocols for multi-agency liaison with the police and local authority children's social care. Where FGM has taken place, since 31 October 2015 there has been a mandatory reporting duty placed on **teachers**[157] that requires a different approach (see below).

FGM comprises all procedures involving partial or total removal of the external female genitalia or other injury to the female genital organs. It is illegal in the UK and a form of child abuse with long-lasting harmful consequences.

FGM mandatory reporting duty for teachers

Section 5B of the Female Genital Mutilation Act 2003 (as inserted by section 74 of the Serious Crime Act 2015) places a statutory duty upon **teachers**, along with regulated health and social care professionals in England and Wales, to report to the police where they discover (either through disclosure by the victim or visual evidence) that FGM appears to have been carried out on a girl under 18. Those failing to report such cases may face disciplinary sanctions. It will be rare for teachers to see visual evidence, and they should **not** be examining pupils or students, but the same definition of what is meant by "to discover that an act of FGM appears to have been carried out" is used for all professionals to whom this mandatory reporting duty applies. Information on when and how to make a report can be found at: Mandatory reporting of female genital mutilation procedural information.

Teachers **must** personally report to the police cases where they discover that an act of FGM appears to have been carried out.[158] Unless the teacher has good reason not to, they should still consider and discuss any such case with the school or college's designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) and involve local authority children's social care as appropriate. The duty does not apply in relation to at risk or suspected cases (i.e. where the teacher does not discover that an act of FGM appears to have been carried out, either through disclosure by the victim or visual evidence) or in cases where the woman is 18 or over. In these cases, teachers should follow local safeguarding procedures. The following is a useful summary of the FGM mandatory reporting duty: FGM Fact Sheet.

[157] Under Section 5B(11)(a) of the Female Genital Mutilation Act 2003, "teacher" means, in relation to England, a person within section 141A(1) of the Education Act 2002 (persons employed or engaged to carry out teaching work at schools and other institutions in England).
[158] Section 5B(6) of the Female Genital Mutilation Act 2003 states teachers need not report a case to the police if they have reason to believe that another teacher has already reported the case.

Further information can be found in the Multi-agency statutory guidance on female genital mutilation and the FGM resource pack particularly section 13.

Forced marriage

Forcing a person into a marriage is a crime in England and Wales. A forced marriage is one entered into without the full and free consent of one or both parties and where violence, threats or any other form of coercion is used to cause a person to enter into a marriage. Threats can be physical or emotional and psychological. A lack of full and free consent can be where a person does not consent or where they cannot consent (if they have learning disabilities, for example). Nevertheless, some perpetrators use perceived cultural practices to coerce a person into marriage. Schools and colleges can play an important role in safeguarding children from forced marriage.

The Forced Marriage Unit (FMU) has created: Multi-agency practice guidelines: handling cases of forced marriage (chapter 8 provides guidance on the role of schools and colleges) and, Multi-agency statutory guidance for dealing with forced marriage, which can both be found at The right to choose: government guidance on forced marriage - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk) School and college staff can contact the Forced Marriage Unit if they need advice or information: Contact: 020 7008 0151 or email fmu@fcdo.gov.uk.

In addition, since February 2023 it has also been a crime to carry out any conduct whose purpose is to cause a child to marry before their eighteenth birthday, even if violence, threats or another form of coercion are not used. As with the existing forced marriage law, this applies to non-binding, unofficial 'marriages' as well as legal marriages.

Additional advice and support

There is a wealth of information available to support schools and colleges. The following list is not exhaustive but should provide a useful starting point:

Abuse

Centre of Expertise on Child Sexual Abuse has introduced new resources to help education professionals identify and respond to concerns of child sexual abuse and abusive behaviours.

Signs and indicators of child sexual abuse | CSA Centre

What to do if you're worried a child is being abused – DfE advice

Domestic abuse: Various Information/Guidance – Home Office advice

Faith based abuse: National Action Plan – DfE advice

Forced marriage resource pack

Disrespect NoBody campaign – GOV.UK – Home Office website

Tackling Child Sexual Abuse Strategy – Home Office policy paper

Together we can stop child sexual abuse – HM Government campaign

Bullying

Preventing bullying including cyberbullying – DfE advice

Children missing from education, home or care

Children missing education – DfE statutory guidance

Children who run away or go missing from home or care – DfE statutory guidance

Missing Children and Adults strategy – Home Office strategy

Children with family members in prison

The Prisoners' Families Helpline offers free, confidential support and advice for families in England and Wales who are in contact with the criminal justice system.

Child exploitation

Modern Slavery: statutory guidance for England and Wales (under s49 of the Modern Slavery Act 2015) and non-statutory guidance for Scotland and Northern Ireland (accessible version) - GOV.UK – Modern Slavery Statutory Guidance.

Interim guidance for ICTGs - Independent Child Trafficking Guardianship Service guidance

Safeguarding children who may have been trafficked – DfE and Home Office guidance

Care of unaccompanied migrant children and child victims of modern slavery – DfE statutory guidance

Modern slavery: how to identify and support victims – Home Office statutory guidance

Child exploitation disruption toolkit – Home Office guidance

Preventing Child Sexual Exploitation – The Children's Society and Home Office

County Lines Toolkit For Professionals – The Children's Society in partnership with Victim Support and National Police Chiefs' Council

Multi-agency practice principles for responding to child exploitation and extra-familial harm – non-statutory guidance for local areas, developed by the Tackling Child

Exploitation (TCE) Support Programme, funded by the Department for Education and supported by the Home Office, the Department for Health and Social Care and the Ministry of Justice

What is county lines and child criminal exploitation? - Missing People advice

SafeCall - Missing People - SafeCall is a national free, confidential and anonymous helpline and support service for young people and family members that are affected by missing, county lines and criminal exploitation. Confidential support and webinars are also available to professionals.

County Lines Support and Rescue | Catch22 - A specialist support and rescue service for young people and their families who are criminally exploited through county lines. (The service currently operates from London, Merseyside, the West Midlands, West Yorkshire and Greater Manchester.)

Confidentiality

Gillick competency Fraser guidelines – Guidelines to help with balancing children's rights along with safeguarding responsibilities.

Drugs

From harm to hope: A 10-year drugs plan to cut crime and save lives – Home Office strategy

Honest information about drugs – Talk to Frank website

Drug and Alcohol education – teacher guidance & evidence review – PSHE Association

Honour or faith-based abuse, including FGM and forced marriage

Female genital mutilation: information and resources – Home Office guidance

Female genital mutilation: multi agency statutory guidance – DfE, Department for Health, and Home Office

Forced marriage – Forced Marriage Unit (FMU) resources

Forced marriage – Government multi-agency practice guidelines and multi-agency statutory guidance

FGM resource pack – HM Government guidance

Health and well-being

Rise Above: Free PSHE resources on health, wellbeing and resilience – Public Health England

Supporting pupils at schools with medical conditions – DfE statutory guidance

Mental health and behaviour in schools – DfE advice

Overview - Fabricated or induced illness – NHS advice

Homelessness

Homelessness code of guidance for local authorities - Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government guidance

Information sharing

Government information sharing advice – Guidance on information sharing for people who provide safeguarding services to children, young people, parents and carers.

Information Commissioner's Office: Data sharing information hub – Information to help schools and colleges comply with UK data protection legislation including UK GDPR.

Online safety advice

Childnet – Provides guidance for schools on cyberbullying

Educateagainsthate – Provides practical advice and support on protecting children from extremism and radicalisation

London Grid for Learning – Provides advice on all aspects of a school or college's online safety arrangements

NSPCC E-safety for schools – Provides advice, templates, and tools on all aspects of a school or college's online safety arrangements

Safer recruitment consortium – 'Guidance for safe working practice', which may help ensure staff behaviour policies are robust and effective

Searching screening and confiscation – Departmental advice for schools on searching children and confiscating items such as mobile phones

South West Grid for Learning – Provides advice on all aspects of a school or college's online safety arrangements

Online Safety Audit Tool – From UK Council for Internet Safety to help mentors of trainee teachers and newly qualified teachers induct mentees and provide ongoing support, development and monitoring

Online safety guidance if you own or manage an online platform – DCMS advice

A business guide for protecting children on your online platform – DCMS advice

UK Safer Internet Centre – Provides tips, advice, guides and other resources to help keep children safe online

Understanding and responding to AI-generated child sexual abuse material: guidance from the National Crime Agency's CEOP Education programme in collaboration with the Internet Watch Foundation.

Financially motivated sexual extortion (FMSE): guidance for education settings on FMSE

from the National Crime Agency's CEOP Education programme.

Online safety relating to remote education, virtual lessons and live streaming

Guidance Get help with remote education – Resources and support for teachers and school leaders on educating pupils and students

Departmental guidance on safeguarding and remote education – Including planning remote education strategies and teaching remotely

London Grid for Learning – Guidance, including platform-specific advice

National Cyber Security Centre – Guidance on choosing, configuring and deploying video conferencing

UK Safer Internet Centre – Guidance on safe remote learning

Online safety – support for children

Childline – For free and confidential advice

UK Safer Internet Centre – To report and remove harmful online content

CEOP Safety Centre – to report online child sexual abuse

Online safety - parental support

Childnet – Offers a toolkit to support parents and carers of children of any age to start discussions about their online life, and to find out where to get more help and support

Commonsensemedia – Provides independent reviews, age ratings, & other information about all types of media for children and their parents

Government advice – About protecting children from specific online harms such as child sexual abuse, sexting, and cyberbullying

Help your child stay safe online - Kids Online Safety – includes practical information from trusted places to help parents feel more confident on the steps they can take to protect their child online.

Internet Matters – Provides age-specific online safety checklists, guides on how to set parental controls, and practical tips to help children get the most out of their digital world

How Can I Help My Child? – Marie Collins Foundation – Sexual abuse online

London Grid for Learning – Provides support for parents and carers to keep their children safe online, including tips to keep primary aged children safe online

Stopitnow resource from The Lucy Faithfull Foundation – Can be used by parents and carers who are concerned about someone's behaviour, including children who may be displaying concerning sexual behaviour (not just about online)

CEOP Education – Provides information, guidance and resources for support for parents

and carers, helping them to protect their child(ren) from online sexual abuse

Parentzone – Provides help for parents and carers on how to keep their children safe online

Talking to your child about online sexual harassment: A guide for parents – This is the Children's Commissioner's parental guide on talking to their children about online sexual harassment

2019 UK CMOSs' advice - UK CMO commentary on screen time and social media map of reviews - GOV.UK

Private fostering

Private fostering: local authorities – DfE statutory guidance

Radicalisation

Prevent duty guidance – Home Office guidance

The Prevent duty: safeguarding learners vulnerable to radicalisation - DfE advice

Educate Against Hate website – DfE and Home Office guidance

Prevent for FE and Training – Education and Training Foundation (ETF)

Extremism and Radicalisation Safeguarding Resources – Resources by London Grid for Learning

Managing risk of radicalisation in your education setting – DfE advice

Serious violence

Serious violence strategy – Home Office strategy

Factors linked to serious violence and how these factors can be used to identify individuals for intervention – Home Office

Youth Endowment Fund – Home Office

Gangs and youth violence: for schools and colleges – Home Office advice

Tackling and girls strategy – Home Office strategy

Violence against women and girls: national statement of expectations for victims – Home Office guidance

Sexual harassment and sexual violence

Specialist organisations

Barnardo's – UK charity caring for and supporting some of the most vulnerable children and young people through their range of services.

Lucy Faithfull Foundation – UK-wide child protection charity dedicated to preventing child sexual abuse. They work with families affected by sexual abuse and also run the confidential Stop it Now! Helpline.

Marie Collins Foundation – Charity that, amongst other things, works directly with children, young people, and families to enable their recovery following sexual abuse.

NSPCC – Children's charity specialising in child protection with statutory powers enabling them to take action and safeguard children at risk of abuse.

Rape Crisis – National charity and the umbrella body for their network of independent member Rape Crisis Centres.

UK Safer Internet Centre – Provides https://www.saferinternet.org.uk/advice-and-resources to children, young people, parents, carers and schools about staying safe online.

Harmful sexual behaviour

Rape Crisis (England & Wales) or The Survivors Trust – For information, advice, and details of local specialist sexual violence organisations.

NICE guidance – Contains information on, amongst other things: developing interventions; working with families and carers; and multi-agency working.

HSB toolkit – The Lucy Faithfull Foundation – designed for parents, carers, family members and professionals, to help everyone play their part in keeping children safe. It has links to useful information, resources, and support as well as practical tips to prevent harmful sexual behaviour and provide safe environments for families.

The Lucy Faithfull Foundation also run shorespace.org.uk which provides a safe and anonymous place for young people to get help and support to prevent harmful sexual behaviours.

NSPCC Learning: Protecting children from harmful sexual behaviour and NSPCC - Harmful sexual behaviour framework – Free and independent advice about HSB.

Contextual Safeguarding Network – Beyond Referrals (Schools) – Provides a school self-assessment toolkit and guidance for addressing HSB in schools.

Preventing harmful sexual behaviour in children - Stop It Now – Provides a guide for parents, carers and professionals to help everyone do their part in keeping children safe, they also run a free confidential helpline.

Support for victims

Anti-Bullying Alliance – Detailed information for anyone being bullied, along with advice for parents and schools. Signposts to various helplines and websites for further support.

Rape Crisis – Provides and signposts to a range of services to support people who have experienced rape, child abuse or any kind of sexual violence.

The Survivors Trust – UK-wide national umbrella agency with resources and support dedicated to survivors of rape, sexual violence and child sex abuse.

Victim Support – Supporting children and young people who have been affected by crime. Also provides support to parents and professionals who work with children and young people – regardless of whether a crime has been reported or how long ago it was.

Childline – Provides free and confidential advice for children and young people.

Toolkits

NSPCC – Online Self-assessment tool to ensure organisations are doing everything they can to safeguard children.

NSPCC – Resources which help adults respond to children disclosing abuse.

NSPCC also provide free and independent advice about HSB: NSPCC - Harmful sexual behaviour framework

Safeguarding Unit, Farrer and Co. and Carlene Firmin, MBE, University of Bedfordshire – Peer-on-Peer Abuse toolkit provides practical guidance for schools on how to prevent, identify early and respond appropriately to peer-on-peer abuse.

Contextual Safeguarding Network – Self-assessment toolkit for schools to assess their own response to HSB and levers for addressing HSB in schools.

Childnet - STAR SEND Toolkit – Equips, enables and empowers educators with the knowledge to support young people with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND).

Childnet - Just a joke? – Provides lesson plans, activities, a quiz and teaching guide designed to explore problematic online sexual behaviour with 9–12-year-olds.

Childnet - Step Up, Speak Up – A practical campaign toolkit that addresses the issue of online sexual harassment amongst young people aged 13-17 years old.

NSPCC - Harmful sexual behaviour framework – An evidence-informed framework for children and young people displaying HSB.

Farrer & Co: Addressing child on child abuse: a resource for schools and colleges – This resource provides practical guidance for schools and colleges on how to prevent, identify early and respond appropriately to child-on-child abuse.

Sharing nudes and semi-nudes

London Grid for Learning-collection of advice – Various information and resources dealing with the sharing of nudes and semi-nudes.

UKCIS Sharing nudes and semi-nudes: advice for education settings working with children and young people – Advice for schools and colleges on responding to incidents of non-consensual making or sharing of nudes or semi-nudes.

Support for parents/carers

National Crime Agency's CEOP Education Programme – Provides information for parents and carers to help protect their child from online child sexual abuse, including #AskTheAwkward - help to talk with your children about online relationships – Guidance on how to talk to their children about online relationships

Annex B: Role of the designated safeguarding lead

Governing bodies and proprietors should ensure an appropriate **senior member** of staff, from the school or college **leadership team**, is appointed to the role of designated safeguarding lead. The designated safeguarding lead should take **lead responsibility** for safeguarding and child protection (including online safety and understanding the filtering and monitoring systems and processes in place). This should be explicit in the role holder's job description.

The designated safeguarding lead should have the appropriate status and authority within the school or college to carry out the duties of the post. The role of the designated safeguarding lead carries a significant level of responsibility, and they should be given the additional time, funding, training, resources and support they need to carry out the role effectively. Their additional responsibilities include providing advice and support to other staff on child welfare, safeguarding and child protection matters, taking part in strategy discussions and inter-agency meetings, and/or supporting other staff to do so, and contributing to the assessment of children.

Deputy designated safeguarding leads

It is a matter for individual schools and colleges as to whether they choose to have one or more deputy designated safeguarding leads. Any deputies should be trained to the same standard as the designated safeguarding lead and the role should be explicit in their job description. Whilst the activities of the designated safeguarding lead can be delegated to appropriately trained deputies, the ultimate lead responsibility for child protection, as set out above, remains with the designated safeguarding lead, this lead responsibility should not be delegated.

Availability

During term time the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) should always be available (during school or college hours) for staff in the school or college to discuss any safeguarding concerns. Whilst generally speaking the designated safeguarding lead (or a deputy) would be expected to be available in person, it is a matter for individual schools and colleges, working with the designated safeguarding lead, to define what "available" means and whether in exceptional circumstances availability via phone and or Microsoft Teams or other such media is acceptable. It is a matter for individual schools and colleges and the designated safeguarding lead to arrange adequate and appropriate cover arrangements for any out-of-hour/out of term activities.

To ensure continuity of safeguarding responsibilities, schools should implement robust cover arrangements for periods when the DSL is unavailable due to illness, leave, or

other circumstances. Schools and colleges have the flexibility and discretion in how these arrangements operate, provided safeguarding responsibilities remain appropriately covered. It would be good practice that, whenever the DSL is unavailable, there is a clear, reliable, and known arrangement in place so that concerns can be raised. This could, for example, include a confidential shared mailbox or equivalent system to ensure that safeguarding concerns are received, monitored, and acted upon without delay.

Manage referrals

The designated safeguarding lead is expected to refer cases:

- of suspected abuse and neglect to the local authority children's social care as required and support staff who make referrals to local authority children's social care,
- to the Channel programme where there is a radicalisation concern as required and support staff who make referrals to the Channel programme,
- where a person is dismissed or left due to risk/harm to a child to the Disclosure and Barring Service as required, and
- where a crime may have been committed to the Police as required. NPCC - When to call the police should help understand when to consider calling the police and what to expect when working with the police.

Working with others

The designated safeguarding lead is expected to:

- act as a source of support, advice and expertise for all staff,
- act as a point of contact with the safeguarding partners,
- liaise with the headteacher or principal to inform him or her of issues- especially ongoing enquiries under section 47 of the Children Act 1989 and police investigations. This should include being aware of the requirement for children to have an Appropriate Adult. Further information can be found in the Statutory guidance - PACE Code C 2019,
- as required, liaise with the "case manager" (as per Part four) and the local authority designated officer(s) (LADO) for child protection concerns in cases which concern a staff member,
- liaise with staff (especially teachers, pastoral support staff, school nurses, IT technicians, senior mental health leads and special educational needs co-

ordinators (SENCOs), or the named person with oversight for SEND in a college and senior mental health leads) on matters of safety and safeguarding and welfare (including online and digital safety) and when deciding whether to make a referral by liaising with relevant agencies so that children's needs are considered holistically,

- liaise with the senior mental health lead and, where available, the mental health support team, where safeguarding concerns are linked to mental health,
- promote supportive engagement with parents and/or carers in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children, including where families may be facing challenging circumstances, and
- work with the headteacher and relevant strategic leads, taking lead responsibility for promoting educational outcomes by knowing the welfare, safeguarding and child protection issues that children in need are experiencing, or have experienced, and identifying the impact that these issues might be having on children's attendance, engagement and achievement at school or college.[159] This includes:
    - ensuring that the school or college knows who its cohort of children who have or have had a social worker are, understanding their academic progress and attainment, and maintaining a culture of high aspirations for this cohort, and
    - supporting teaching staff to provide additional academic support or reasonable adjustments to help children who have or have had a social worker reach their potential, recognising that even when statutory social care intervention has ended, there is still a lasting impact on children's educational outcomes.

Information sharing and managing the child protection file

The designated safeguarding lead is responsible for ensuring that child protection files are kept up to date.

Information should be kept confidential and stored securely. It is good practice to keep concerns and referrals in a separate child protection file for each child. Safeguarding records should be clear, factual, and distinguish between observed concerns, professional opinion, and historic information.

[159] We recognise that in some settings there may be a different strategic lead for promoting the educational outcomes of children who have or have had a social worker, particularly in larger schools or colleges. Where this is the case, it is important that the DSL works closely with the lead to provide strategic oversight for the outcomes of these children and young people.

Records should include:

- a clear and comprehensive summary of the concern,
- details of how the concern was followed up and resolved, and
- a note of any action taken, decisions reached and the outcome.

They should ensure the file is only accessed by those who need to see it and where the file or content within is shared, this happens in line with information sharing advice set out in Parts one and two of this guidance.

Appropriate arrangements should be in place to ensure that safeguarding information is transferred, reviewed and actioned promptly at all transition points, including in-year moves.

Where children leave the school or college (including in year transfers) the designated safeguarding lead should ensure their child protection file is transferred to the new school or college as soon as possible, and within 5 days for an in-year transfer or within the first 5 days of the start of a new term.

This should be transferred separately from the main pupil file, ensuring secure transit, and confirmation of receipt should be obtained. Where child protection files are transferred, the exporting school or college should include a clear, structured summary identifying current safeguarding concerns, relevant context, and any ongoing support needs.

Particular care should be taken to distinguish between current safeguarding concerns and historic information, ensuring that past issues are presented with appropriate context. For example, where a file contains extensive historical information, a concise summary of current risk and relevant context is likely to support more effective safeguarding than the transfer of unstructured records alone.

Receiving schools and colleges should ensure that safeguarding information is reviewed by an appropriately trained member of staff so that key risks and needs are clearly understood. Safeguarding information should be used to support, not disadvantage, the child.

Where the receiving school or college considers that safeguarding information is unclear or incomplete, it should seek clarification where necessary to support effective safeguarding.

They should also ensure key staff such as designated safeguarding leads and special educational needs co-ordinators (SENCOs) or the named person with oversight for SEND in colleges, are aware as required. It will then be for the DSL to consider what other information should be shared with other relevant staff and when this should be

shared.

Lack of information about their circumstances can impact on the child's safety, welfare and educational outcomes. In addition to the child protection file, the designated safeguarding lead should also consider if it would be appropriate to share any additional information with the new school or college in advance of a child leaving particularly where the information would support an assessment of risk to others in the school as well as the individual pupil to help them put in place the right support to safeguard this child and to help the child thrive in the school or college. For example, information that would allow the new school or college to continue supporting children who have had a social worker and been victims of abuse, incidents that may indicate concerns about serious violence or harmful behaviours and/or details of those who are currently receiving support through the 'Channel' programme and have that support in place for when the child arrives. It would be good practice for a conversation to take place at the appropriate and relevant points between the designated safeguarding leads at both settings, where there are issues or concerns to ensure information is being actively considered and acted upon.

Raising awareness

The designated safeguarding lead should:

- ensure each member of staff has access to, and understands, the school or college's child protection policy and procedures, especially new and part-time staff,
- ensure the school or college's child protection policy is reviewed annually (as a minimum) and the procedures and implementation are updated and reviewed regularly, and work with governing bodies or proprietors regarding this,
- ensure the child protection policy is available publicly and parents know that referrals about suspected abuse or neglect may be made and the role of the school or college in this,
- link with the safeguarding partner arrangements to make sure staff are aware of any training opportunities and the latest local policies on local safeguarding arrangements, and
- help promote educational outcomes by sharing information about welfare, safeguarding and child protection issues that children who have or have had a social worker are experiencing with teachers and school and college leadership staff.

Training, knowledge and skills

The designated safeguarding lead (and any deputies) should undergo training to provide

them with the knowledge and skills required to carry out the role. This training should be updated at least every two years. The designated safeguarding lead (and any deputies) should also undertake Prevent awareness training. Training should provide designated safeguarding leads (and any deputies) with a good understanding of their own role, how to identify, understand and respond to specific needs that can increase the vulnerability of children, as well as specific harms that can put children at risk, and the processes, procedures and responsibilities of other agencies, particularly local authority children's social care, so they:

- understand the assessment process for providing family help and statutory intervention, including local criteria for action and local authority children's social care referral arrangements[160],
- have a working knowledge of how local authorities conduct a child protection case conference and a child protection review conference and be able to attend and contribute to these effectively when required to do so,
- understand the importance of the role the designated safeguarding lead has in providing information and support to local authority children social care in order to safeguard and promote the welfare of children,
- understand the lasting impact that adversity and trauma can have, including on children's behaviour, mental health and wellbeing, and what is needed in responding to this in promoting educational outcomes,
- are alert to the specific needs of children in need, those with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND), those with relevant health conditions and young carers[161],
- understand the importance of information sharing, both within the school and college, and with the safeguarding partners, other agencies, organisations and practitioners,
- understand and support the school or college with regards to the requirements of the Prevent duty and are able to provide advice and support to staff on protecting children from the risk of radicalisation,
- are able to understand the unique risks associated with online safety and be confident that they have the relevant knowledge and up to date capability required to keep children safe whilst they are online at school or college,
- can recognise the additional risks that children with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) face online, for example, from bullying, grooming and

[160] Full details in Chapter one of Working Together to Safeguard Children.
[161] Section 17(10) Children Act 1989: those unlikely to achieve a reasonable standard of health and development without local authority services, those whose health and development is likely to be significantly impaired without the provision of such services, or disabled children.

radicalisation and are confident they have the capability to support children with SEND to stay safe online,

- obtain access to resources and attend any relevant or refresher training courses, and
- encourage a culture of listening to children and taking account of their wishes and feelings, among all staff, and in any measures the school or college may put in place to protect them.

In addition to the formal training set out above, their knowledge and skills should be refreshed (this might be via e-bulletins, meeting other designated safeguarding leads, or simply taking time to read and digest safeguarding developments) at regular intervals, as required, and at least annually, to allow them to understand and keep up with any developments relevant to their role.

Providing support to staff

Training should support the designated safeguarding lead (and deputies) in developing expertise, so they can support and advise staff and help them feel confident on welfare, safeguarding and child protection matters. This includes specifically to:

- ensure that staff are supported during the referrals processes, and
- support staff to consider how safeguarding, welfare and educational outcomes are linked, including to inform the provision of academic and pastoral support.

Understanding the views of children

It is important that all children feel heard and understood. Therefore, designated safeguarding leads (and deputies) should be supported in developing knowledge and skills to:

- encourage a culture of listening to children and taking account of their wishes and feelings, among all staff, and in any measures the school or college may put in place to protect them, and
- understand the difficulties that children may have in approaching staff about their circumstances and consider how to build trusted relationships which facilitate communication.

Holding and sharing information

The critical importance of recording, holding, using and sharing information effectively is set out in Parts one, two and five of this document, and therefore the designated safeguarding lead (and deputies) should be equipped to:

- understand the importance of information sharing, both within the school and college, and with other schools and colleges on transfer including in-year and between primary and secondary education, and with the safeguarding partners, other agencies, organisations and practitioners,
- understand relevant data protection laws, and
- be able to keep detailed, accurate, secure written records of all concerns, discussions and decisions made including the rationale for those decisions. This should include instances where referrals were or were not made to another agency such as LA children's social care or the Prevent program etc.

Annex C: KCSIE 2026: Summary of changes

This summary explains where we have made changes to KCSIE 2025 and our rationale for doing so.

KCSIE has been revised regularly for many years, and we intend that it will continue to be revised and improved on a regular basis. This update reflects substantive changes that strengthen or clarify existing content, changes to multi agency working ahead of any legislation changes in the Children's Wellbeing and Schools Bill, where appropriate the recent Casey Audit, and adds content in relation to Violence Against Women and Girls.

This Government is clear that there are and will continue to be further learnings about how we can better protect children in the future as we come to understand more clearly what has gone wrong in the past and schools and colleges will continue to need to play an incredibly important role in this.

Summary: About the guidance

About this guidance

Section 3 of the *Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) statutory framework* should be read alongside KCSIE where children aged 0 to 5 attend school-based nurseries or reception classes.

Added a section regarding the use of *"nudes and semi-nudes"* throughout KCSIE with an explainer.

Throughout the guidance

References to the withdrawn Annex A (condensed Part one) have been removed, as all staff are expected to read Part one in full.

Updated terminology to include *"universal services and community-based early help" and "the targeted early help level of Family Help."*

Replaced *"indecent", "nude, semi-nude"* and *"also known as sexting or youth produced sexual imagery"* with *"making or sharing of nudes or semi-nudes".*

Updated the definition of *"assault by penetration."*

Updated the definition of *"sexual abuse"* to mirror the definition used in Working Together to Safeguard Children.

Updated the definition of *"sexual assault."*

Added further references to *"misogyny."*

Retitled *"Child-on-child abuse"* to *"Child-on-child abuse (including harassment and violence)."*

Summary: Part one – Safeguarding information for all staff

Updated to distinguish between community-based early help and targeted early help delivered through "Family Help".

Expanded examples of issues staff should remain alert to.

Added *"modern slavery."*

Added *"including physical, sexual, and emotional abuse, stalking"* and *"financial exploitation."*

Added additional sentence about child to parent or care giver abuse.

Clarified that emotional abuse may include verbal abuse (e.g., criticism, belittling, name-calling).

Expanded section on sexual abuse to provide clear examples of physical contact

Clarified that safeguarding issues often overlap.

Expanded child-on-child abuse content to emphasise that: it is a safeguarding issue for both victim and alleged perpetrator, it is preventable and it may involve serious physical harm or threats involving weapons.

Expanded Child Criminal Exploitation and Child Sexual Exploitation content: *"This can be committed or facilitated by an organised network or gang, and victims may identify as part of this group.", "This may constitute modern slavery…"* and a reference to Modern Slavery statutory guidance, including referral expectations. Added a new footnote defining county lines and linking to Home Office guidance.

Added "This can be committed by an individual or an organised network…" and "Most sexual abuse is committed by individuals known to the victim." Added clarification that victims may be criminalised for actions taken under coercion. Added a footnote defining *"organised network"* (from the Independent Inquiry into Child Sexual Abuse).

Mental Health section: substantially updated.

Serious Violence section: substantially updated.

Added additional info to bullet about managing any support for the child internally.

Updated header and clarified when non-social-worker practitioners may lead assessments.

Added expectations regarding local assessment protocols.

Added references to *“trainee teachers”.*

Added requirement to consider referral to the LADO.

Updated flowchart correcting “Early Help to “Family Help”, and improving accessibility.

Summary: Part two – The management of safeguarding

Data Protection: Updated to reflect the Data (Use and Access) Act 2025, effective from January 2026.

Added new section on *“Sport”.*

Added new section on *“Regulations and safeguarding requirements relating to school premises”.*

Added expectations for robust DSL cover arrangements (e.g., confidential shared mailbox).

Added more detailed information about sharing information.

Expanded guidance on information sharing, including risk assessment.

Added *“racism”* and *“derogatory behaviour or other forms of physical violence and conflict.”*

Minor revised content on racism, and other prejudice-based behaviour to mirror expectation in *Working Together to Safeguard Children.*

Added details on PSHE Association approved resources.

Updated definitions of online risk categories.

Added guidance and resources on safe and effective use of Generative AI in education.

Added new section on *“Mobile phone policy”.*

Updated wording “…ensure that a review of their effectiveness is carried out at least once every academic year. Reviews should be carried out by the SLT member responsible for filtering and monitoring, with the support of the school’s DSL and IT support. They should include checks that filtering is working appropriately on all internet-connected devices in all relevant locations, and a record should be kept of these

checks…”

Redrafted to improve clarity on information security.

Added references to “trainee teachers”.

Updated the list of factors that a school’s child protection policy should include.

Added reference to “misandry”.

Added new section on “Boarding and residential accommodation”.

Updated section on reasonable force to reflect new restrictive intervention guidance.

Updated content relating to alternative provision.

Updated section on “Children requiring mental health support”.

Highlighted the role of Virtual School Heads in improving attendance.

Added new section on “Young carers” and their specific needs.

Added further additional barriers that children with SEND may face.

Added new section on safeguarding children with medical conditions.

Updated content on children who are LGB or gender-questioning.

Summary: Part three – Safer recruitment

Regulated activity section rewritten for clarity and to include volunteers. Regulated activity table updated to remove the ‘supervision exemption’ from regulated activity. This change has been made by the Crime and Policing Act 2026. Removed “DBS check types” section to avoid duplication.

Minor change to Regulated activity section to make clearer that where schools are also subject to the EYFS framework, staff or volunteers must not be permitted to begin working within the setting covered by the EYFS framework until the school has received the enhanced DBS certificate, including barred list information.

Added new bullet on DBS checks for volunteers in regulated activity Updated

references from TRA Employer Access Service to DfE's Check a teacher's record.

Added *"or within 30 calendar days of the issue date on the certificate."*

Removed the DBS Criminal Record Checks and Barred List Checks flowchart as it was no longer factually accurate following the removal of 'supervision exemption' from regulated activity under the Crime and Policing Act 2026.

Clarifies the type of DBS check a self-employed person is now eligible for.

Clarified categories of visitors to schools.

Volunteer Section rewritten to remove the 'supervision exemption' from regulated activity. This change has been made by the Crime and Policing Act 2026.

Work experience supervision section rewritten for clarity and in response to the Crime and Policing Act 2026 change to the definition of regulated activity.

Moved former Annex D (homestay) into main body.

Existing staff paragraph updated to include volunteers.

Duty to refer section rewritten to include referrals about volunteers.

Added reference to schools' duties under the PSED.

Summary: Part four – Safeguarding concerns or allegations made about staff, including supply teachers, trainee teachers, volunteers, and contractors

Reference to *"Trainee teachers"* added throughout.

Updated supply teachers, trainee teachers and all contracted staff section to make it clearer that schools and colleges share safeguarding responsibilities with third party organisations.

New content setting expectations for handling concerns about trainee teachers.

Summary: Part five – Child-on-child sexual harassment and sexual violence

Part five substantially rewritten to highlight the progressive continuum from harmful sexual behaviour through to sexual violence.

Updated to clarify that all incidents involving the sharing of nude or semi-nude images require a safeguarding response, whether they are consensual or non-consensual.

Additional paragraph added on HSB.

Added link to NSPCC resource providing advice on stages of typical sexual development and behaviour for different age groups.

Added link to resource for advice on responding to children who display sexualized behaviour.

Added further information on consent

Updated header and expanded description of universal services and community-based early help.

Added new section on *"Referrals to Family Help".*

Summary: Annex A – Further information (previously Annex B in KCSIE 2025)

Annex A (condensed Part one) removed and replaced with previous Annex B.

Cybercrime section expanded with detail on CMA offences and national risks.

Domestic Violence content updated.

Operation Encompass content updated.

Online safety (parental support) now includes link to screentime guidance.

Additional section added on "Temporary accommodation notification duty", including updated link.

Additional info added to paragraph on Channel to include clarification that information should be shared with the police.

Serious violence content update.

Links added to examples of support for DSLs.

Link to Home Office child knife possession guidance included.

Summary: Annex B – Role of the Designated Safeguarding Lead (previously Annex C in KCSIE 2025)

Added expectations around DSL cover arrangements when the DSL is unavailable.

Added further information to information sharing guidance.

Updates on CCE/CSE indicators and Operation Encompass duties.

Summary: Annex C – Regulated activity (children) – Supervision of activity which is regulated activity when unsupervised (previously Annex E in KCSIE 2025)

Removed, Crime and Policing Bill Act 2026 made changes to regulated activity to remove the ‘supervision exemption’. This means that any person volunteering in a school or college in a role that involves teaching, training, instructing or supervising children on more than 3 days in a month or overnight is now in regulated activity.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2026

This publication is licensed under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0, except where otherwise stated. To view this licence, visit nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3.

Where we have identified any third-party copyright information, you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

About this publication:

enquiries https://www.gov.uk/contact-dfe
download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Follow us on X: @educationgovuk
Connect with us on Facebook: facebook.com/educationgovuk